

1 Production and quality assurance of solid recovered fuels using mechanical-
2 biological treatment (MBT) of waste: a comprehensive assessment

3
4 C.A. Velis, P.J. Longhurst, G.H. Drew, R. Smith and S.J.T. Pollard*

5 *Centre for Resource Management and Efficiency, Sustainable Systems Department, School of*
6 *Applied Sciences, Cranfield University, Cranfield, Bedfordshire, MK43 0AL, UK*

7 *Corresponding author: s.pollard@cranfield.ac.uk, Tel: + 44 (0)1234 754101, Fax: + 44 (0)1234 751671

8
9 **ABSTRACT**

10 The move from disposal-led waste management to resource management demands an
11 ability to map flows of the properties of waste. Here, we provide a comprehensive review of
12 how mechanical-biological treatment (MBT) plants, and the unit processes that comprise
13 them, perform in relation to management of material flows, whilst transforming inputs into
14 output fractions. Focus is placed on the properties relating to the quality of MBT-derived
15 fuels. Quality management initiatives for solid recovered fuels (SRF) are reviewed and SRF
16 quality from MBT plants assessed through a statistical analysis of published data. This can
17 provide a basis for a targeted reduction in pollution load from solid MBT outputs and
18 subsequent end-user emissions. Our analysis, among else (i) verifies the difficulty of
19 chemical separation solely by mechanical means; (ii) illustrates the trade-off between
20 achieving a high quality of recoverable outputs and the quantity/properties of reject material;
21 and (iii) indicates that SRF quality could respond to legislative requirements and market
22 needs, if specific improvements (reduction of Cl, Cu and Pb content) are achieved. Further
23 research could enhance the confidence in the ability of MBT plants to produce a quality

24 assured SRF suitable for specific end-users, without contradicting the wider requirement for
25 an overall sustainable management of resources.

26 **Keywords:** residual waste, mechanical-biological treatment, solid recovered fuel, material
27 flow analysis

28

29 **Running header inside manuscript:** SRF production by MBT: a review

30

31 **Contents**

32	List of Figures	3
33	List of Tables	9
34	Abbreviations	11
35	1. INTRODUCTION	13
36	1.1. Terminology for MBT-derived fuels	17
37	1.2. MBT characteristics, classification and design objectives	19
38	2. MECHANICAL PROCESSING FOR MBT	21
39	2.1. The role and objectives of mechanical unit operations.....	22
40	2.2. Waste characterisation for mechanical processing	23
41	3. COMMINATION PROCESSES	28
42	3.1. Size reduction in MBT plants	29
43	3.2. Process control and performance of comminution processes	30
44	3.3. Hammermill shredder	32
45	3.4. Rotary shear	35
46	3.5. Flail mill.....	36
47	3.6. Cascade/ball mill.....	37
48	3.7. Other comminution processes.....	39
49	3.8. Comparison of PSDs of comminution processes.....	39
50	4. CLASSIFICATION AND SEPARATION	40
51	4.1. Function of classification and separation operation units.....	40
52	4.2. Separation and classification processes in MBT plants.....	41
53	4.3. Performance evaluation of classification and separation processes	42
54	4.4. Performance of separation and classification units for RDF/SRF production.....	51
55	4.5. Mechanical processing conclusions.....	79
56	5. RDF/SRF QUALITY MANAGEMENT INITIATIVES	81
57	5.1. Importance of quality management for RDF/SRF marketability	81
58	5.2. Standards and quality assurance/control for RDF/SRF.....	85
59	5.3. SRF classification and specification by CEN	86
60	5.4. SRF product quality standards for specific end-uses.....	87

61	5.5.	Biogenic content of SRF.....	102
62	5.6.	SRF quality management conclusions.....	104
63	6.	MBT-DERIVED RDF/SRF: QUALITY ACHIEVED.....	106
64	6.1.	Introduction.....	106
65	6.2.	RDF/SRF produced by biodrying MBT plants.....	106
66	6.3.	Content of trace elements of concern in SRF.....	108
67	6.4.	Comparison of fossil fuel with substituted RDF/SRF.....	109
68	6.5.	Statistical analysis of available MBT-derived SRF data-series.....	110
69	7.	CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.....	117
70	8.	ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....	122
71	9.	APPENDIX.....	122
72	10.	REFERENCES.....	123
73		FIGURES.....	140
74		TABLES.....	167

75

76

77 **List of Figures**

78 FIGURE 1 Venn diagram exemplifying terminology used for thermally recoverable waste
79 fractions in mechanical-biological treatment plants (MBT) and their quality assurance/quality
80 control (QA/QC).

81

82

83 FIGURE 2 Simplified schematic of potential flow-line options for mechanical-biological
84 treatment plants: different position for the core biological unit and the refuse-derived
85 fuel/solid recovered fuel (RDF/SRF) production stage. B-M-T: biological-mechanical
86 treatment. Adapted from Enviro¹³

87

88 FIGURE 3 Particle-size distribution (PSD) of components of raw mixed household waste, in
89 semi-logarithmic diagram. Each type of material spreads over a characteristic range of sizes,
90 potentially allowing selective screening through the selection of suitable screen aperture. For

91 example, a screening unit with 25 mm openings could theoretically concentrate all of the
92 paper card and plastic in the overflow fraction. Redrawn from Ruf⁸³, cited in Hasselriis⁶¹

93
94 FIGURE 4 Particle-size distribution (PSD) of components of single-shredded MSW, in
95 semi-logarithmic diagram. After shredding each waste component (e.g. paper) tend to
96 occupy a wider range of sizes, compared with before size reduction (see FIGURE 3). This
97 could restrict the potential for selective screening of certain waste components after
98 shredding. Redrawn from Ruf⁸³, cited in Hasselriis⁶¹

99
100 FIGURE 5 Schematic diagrams and operation principles for certain typical comminution
101 equipment in MSW: (a) hammermill; (b) rotary shear. Adapted from Tchobanoglous et al.⁶³

102 FIGURE 6 Schematic diagram of a vertical section of a ball mill, demonstrating its operating
103 principle: as the drum rotates at a low speed around its horizontal axis the grinding balls in
104 contact with the drum walls are lifted by the centrifugal force. At a certain point they lose
105 contact and fall (cascade), impacting on the materials. Adapted from Faculty of chemical
106 technology. University of Split¹⁰⁴ and Suryanarayana¹⁰⁵

107
108 FIGURE 7 Secondary comminution of SRF, before pelletising, by different types of size
109 reduction equipment; comparative results for the mass distribution of the shredded output.
110 Data from Jackson¹¹¹, cited in Porteous⁶⁷

111
112 FIGURE 8 Simplified flow-chart and mass balance of the Nehlsen bio-drying MBT plant in
113 Stralsund, Germany. Adapted from Breuer⁸⁹

114
115 FIGURE 9 Effect of comminution and screening on the relationship of net calorific value
116 $O_{p,net}$ and the energy based yield to the screen overflow, for different aperture sizes. Data
117 points within each series from top to bottom correspond to the screen overflow product using
118 40, 80 and 150 mm apertures. Data form the MBT plant at Quarzbilchl, Germany. Redrawn
119 from Soyez and Plickert⁵⁹

120
121 FIGURE 10 Cumulative mass fractions reporting at the screen undersize for various types of
122 pre-treated domestic waste. Curves: (1) feed material; (2) comminution and drum screen at
123 100 mm; (4) and (5): ball-mill and 40 mm trommel underscreen; (6) ball mill-trommel and
124 separation <5 mm organic-rich fraction. Characteristic particle size $d_{63.2}$ values are provided
125 (63.2% ^{w/w} total mass smaller in size). From Koch et al.¹⁴⁵, with permission

126
127 FIGURE 11 Histogram of cumulative mass of the organic fraction of German residual
128 domestic waste after comminution in a Loesche-Hese cascade mill. Data from Koch et al.¹⁰⁶

129
130 FIGURE 12 Mass balance for MBT process using Hese ball mill with flanged trommel.
131 SWB: stabilised bio-waste. For legend refer to FIGURE 8. Data form Koch¹⁰⁹

132 FIGURE 13 Mass balance data from the Brandenburg Recycling Park, using a Hese ball
133 mill. SWB: stabilised bio-waste. For legend refer to FIGURE 8. Data from Schade-
134 Dannewitz¹⁰⁸

135
136 FIGURE 14 Schematic diagram showing the operating principle of a cross-flow air separator
137 with pneumatic transport of the low-gravity material. Redrawn from Timmel⁶⁵

138
139 FIGURE 15 Schematic diagram showing the operating principle of a ballistic separator: (1)
140 waste objects drop onto conveyor; (2) rotating metal conveyors follow an eccentric circular
141 movement; (3) light fraction is carried upwards: e.g. paper, corrugated cardboard, plastic
142 sheets and bags (4) heavy fraction rolls down: e.g. bottles, metals, hard plastics; (5) screen
143 fraction falls through: e.g. sand, discarded food. Adapted from Mitsubishi Rayon
144 Engineering¹⁶¹

145
146 FIGURE 16 Simplified flow-chart and indicative mass balance of the Herhof biodrying
147 MBT plant at the Rennerod and Asslar sites. RTO: regenerative thermal oxidation. For
148 legend refer to FIGURE 8. Adapted from Diaz et al.²³²

149
150 FIGURE 17 Particle-size distribution by sieve analysis of Herhof SRF (Stabilat[®]). Fractions
151 with particle size lower than 60 mm exhibit high biomass content. Redrawn from
152 Wengenroth¹⁶⁸

153
154 FIGURE 18 Composition of Herhof SRF (Stabilat[®]). Data from Herhof Environmental²¹⁸

155
156 FIGURE 19 Energy-based concentrations of trace elements in RDF produced in early MBT
157 plants, presented on logarithmic scale. Comparison with the 1998 limit guidance
158 concentrations of the Swiss Agency for the Environment, Forest and Landscape (BUWAL).
159 A $Q_{p,net}$ of 18 MJ kg^{-1} has been assumed to convert values from mass basis to energy basis.
160 Redrawn from Rotter et al.⁴⁹

161
162 FIGURE 20 Results of descriptive statistical analysis on MBT-derived SRF data:
163 comparison of the of location values of net calorific value $Q_{p,net}$, expressed on an as received

164 (ar) and dry (d) basis. Box-plot conventions: (1): lower and upper lines of the boxes denote
165 the 25th and 75th percentiles; (2) lower outlier limit and upper outlier denoted by whiskers
166 define the non-outlier range, i.e. range of values that defined as is the range of values that do
167 not differ from the median more than the 25th or 75th percentile plus 1.5 times the interquartile
168 range (height of box) (3) extreme values, presented as asterisks, exceed the 75th percentile
169 plus 3 times the interquartile range.

170
171 FIGURE 21 Results of descriptive statistical analysis on MBT-derived SRF data: 1. Location
172 values of moisture content MC expressed on an as received basis (ar); and 2. Location values
173 of ash content expressed on a dry basis (d). For box-plot conventions see FIGURE 20.

174
175 FIGURE 22 Results of descriptive statistical analysis on MBT-derived SRF data:
176 comparison of location and 80th percentile values of chlorine concentration [Cl], expressed on
177 a dry basis (d). For box-plot conventions see FIGURE 20.

178
179 FIGURE 23 Results of descriptive statistical analysis on MBT-derived SRF data:
180 comparison of location of concentration of trace elements, expressed on a dry basis (d). The
181 As, Cd and Hg are further compared in FIGURE 24 using a suitable axis scale. For box-plot
182 conventions see FIGURE 20.

183
184 FIGURE 24 Results of descriptive statistical analysis on MBT-derived SRF data:
185 comparison of location of concentration of certain trace elements, expressed on a dry basis
186 (d). See FIGURE 23 for comparison with more elements. For box-plot conventions see
187 FIGURE 20.

188

189 FIGURE 25 Results of descriptive statistical analysis on MBT-derived SRF data:

190 comparison of location and 80th percentile values of mass-based mercury concentration [Hg],

191 expressed on a dry basis (d). For box-plot conventions see FIGURE 20.

192

193 FIGURE 26 Results of descriptive statistical analysis on MBT-derived SRF data:

194 comparison of location and 80th percentile values of energy-based mercury concentration

195 [Hg], expressed on an as received basis (ar). For box-plot conventions see FIGURE 20.

196

197 **List of Tables**

198 TABLE 1 Main bioconversion reactors commonly used in MBT plants

199

200 TABLE 2 Potential outputs and uses for MBT processes

201

202 TABLE 3 Indicative mechanical equipment currently used in MBT plants

203

204 TABLE 4 General features and typical values of comminution equipment

205

206 TABLE 5 Indicative classification/separation equipment used in MBT plants

207

208 TABLE 6 Descriptors and formulas for the characterisation of the mechanical processing
209 performance

210

211 TABLE 7 Results on material flow management performance of size classification; overflow
212 product stream intended to concentrate components suitable for RDF/SRF production in
213 MBT plants

214

215 TABLE 8 Air separators (air classifiers) for SRF production in MBT plants

216

217 TABLE 9 Results on material flow management performance of air classifiers (ACs); low-
218 gravity product stream intended to concentrate components suitable for RDF/SRF production
219 in MBT plants

220

221 TABLE 10 Results on material flow management performance of ballistic separation; low-
222 gravity product stream intended to concentrate components suitable for RDF/SRF production
223 in MBT plants

224

225 TABLE 11 Existing and provisional national and trade quality assurance/quality control
226 systems and standards for RDF/SRF in Europe

227

228 TABLE 12 Overview of limit values for existing European SRF quality standards

229

230 TABLE 13 CEN classification codes for SRF

231

232 TABLE 14 Properties for sufficient characterisation of WDFs according to end-use
233 specifications

234

235 TABLE 15 Quality parameters for SRF according to end-use

236

237 TABLE 16 Quality standards for SRF use in cement kilns

238

239 TABLE 17 Comparison of CO₂ emissions of various fossil fuels and Herhof SRF (Stabilat[®])

240

241 TABLE 18 Background information on data-series used for the statistical evaluation of the
242 MBT-derived European RDF/SRF

243

244 TABLE 19 Results on statistical analysis of MBT-derived RDF/SRF data-series

245

246 **Abbreviations**

247	AC	Air classifier
248	AD	Anaerobic digestion
249	APC	Air pollution control
250	AR	Aspect ratio
251	BCPP	Brown coal power plant
252	BMT	Biological-mechanical treatment
253	CEN	European Committee for Standardisation
254	CEN/TC	Technical Committee of CEN
255	CHP	Combined heat and power
256	CLO	Compost-like output
257	CV	Calorific value
258	DBB	Dry bottom boilers
259	DIN	Deutsches Institut für Normung
260	DTI	Department of Trade and Industry
261	EC	Energy content
262	EN	European standard
263	EfW	Energy from waste
264	EU	European Union
265	FBC	Fluidised bed combustion
266	HCPP	Hard coal power plant

267	IR	Infrared
268	LHV	Lower heating value
269	MBT	Mechanical biological treatment
270	MEC	Material enrichment coefficient
271	MFA	Material flow analysis
272	MP	Melting point temperature
273	MSW	Municipal solid waste
274	NCV	Net calorific value
275	NIR	Near-infrared
276	OFMSW	Organic fraction of municipal solid waste
277	PAS	Publicly available standard
278	PCDD/Fs	Polychlorinated dibenzodioxins/polychlorinated dibenzofurans
279	PCBs	Polychlorinated biphenyls
280	PFA	Pulverised fly ash
281	PM	Particulate matter
282	POP	Persistent organic pollutants
283	PSD	Particle size distribution
284	QA	Quality assurance
285	QMS	Quality management systems
286	QC	Quality control
287	RDF	Refuse-derived fuel
288	ROCs	Renewables obligation certificates
289	RRSB	Rosin Rammler Sperling Bennet function

290	SBW	Stabilised biowaste
291	SCR	Selective catalytic reduction
292	SP	Lower softening point temperature
293	SRF	Solid recovered fuel
294	SWM	Solid waste management
295	TC	Transfer coefficients
296	TCC	Total chlorine content
297	TGA	Thermo-gravimetric analysis
298	VS	Volatile solids
299	WBB	Wet bottom boiler
300	WDF	Waste-derived fuel
301	WID	Waste incineration directive

302

303 1. INTRODUCTION

304

305 Modern waste management, whilst advocating avoidance and minimisation of waste
306 production, has strong focus on recycling and recovery. However, even with the most
307 successful source separation schemes, there remains a significant quantity of residual waste.
308 Internationally, mechanical biological treatment (MBT) technologies are being adopted for
309 treating this residual waste¹⁻⁷. Interest has been strongest in Germany^{8,9}, Austria^{10,11}, Italy
310 and Spain, with other countries starting to follow; for example, the UK¹²⁻¹⁴, France¹⁵,
311 Greece¹⁶ and Portugal¹⁷. MBT is also a potential option for environmentally developing
312 countries^{18,19}: e.g. Brazil²⁰, south-east Asia²¹ and China²².

313 This review provides an account of MBT plants that produce RDF/SRF from municipal
314 solid waste (MSW), focusing on material flow and performance. The review complements a
315 recently published assessment of the generic aspects of MBT⁵, and is timely because MBT
316 plants are increasingly adopted in Europe to help meet landfill diversion targets. We provide
317 an assessment of the science and process technology of MBT, including the performance of
318 unit processes within MBT plants, so that waste managers, regulators and policy makers can
319 assess the strategic contribution that MBT can make to sustainable waste management. The
320 use of terminology in this field, especially pertaining to fuels, is clarified. An assessment of
321 the policy-related aspects of MBT and SRF adoption is made elsewhere²³.

322 MBT technologies were developed in Germany and Italy, with the first plants established
323 *ca.* 1995. Similar systems exist, to a lesser extent, in Australia and the US. Over the last 15
324 years, a considerable capacity of MBT has been installed within Europe^{6,7}. In Germany,
325 more than 6.35 million tonnes of residual waste are treated through MBT plants per year⁹.
326 This is largely a response to the European Union (EU) Landfill Directive (LFD)
327 (99/31/EC)²⁴. The LFD requires a phased reduction in the amount of biodegradable waste
328 disposed of to landfill, because of its potential to produce landfill gas and leachate.

329 A fundamental question is: how does MBT serve the need for the effective management
330 of material flows, as an integral part of sustainable resource management? Elemental and
331 biological composition is the critical factor for extracting value from waste, rather than its
332 origin²⁵. The EU thematic strategy²⁶ has re-orientated efforts at recovery according to waste
333 properties, and the challenge in exploiting value is now in extracting homogeneous fractions
334 of known composition from heterogeneous matrices harbouring potentially harmful
335 biological and chemical constituents²⁷. Using process technology to secure relatively

336 homogenous output materials of specified composition should enable: (1) the concentration
337 of contaminants for onward disposal or treatment and (2) production of recyclate to a desired
338 quality, prolonging their utility²⁸. MBT plants are designed for effective materials flow
339 management. They use integrated mechanical processing and biological reactors to convert
340 and separate residual waste into output streams of suitable quality. Typical outputs include
341 biostabilised material, dry recyclate, waste-derived fuels (WDFs), contaminated solid reject
342 fractions, and controlled releases to liquid media and air.

343 The thermal recovery of waste through production of WDFs (termed refuse-derived fuel
344 (RDF) or solid recovered fuel (SRF)) has also gained significant impetus²⁹⁻⁴⁰. A significant
345 option for MBT plants is to produce a waste-derived fuel (WDF)^{5, 14, 23, 41-44}. Alternative
346 process configurations, such as MBT plants optimised for the production of a compost-like
347 output (CLO) to be applied on land, have been reviewed elsewhere⁴. The MBT-derived
348 RDF/SRF concentrates the combustible, high calorific value (CV) fraction, enabling thermal
349 recovery in a series of potential end uses, such as cement kilns and power plants²³ as an
350 alternative to fossil fuels.

351 We seek to address a number of key questions in this review. What is the desired quality
352 of such fuels and how can this be monitored through quality management schemes?
353 RDF/SRF marketability is increasingly dependent on compliance with existing and emerging
354 quality standards^{45, 46}. Different end-uses pose different challenges for the desired quality.
355 Quality management initiatives in Europe are discussed. This review also addresses how
356 choices over mechanical processing operations (such as air classifiers and ballistic separators)
357 and their arrangement in the process flow sheet affect final RDF/SRF quality. The design of
358 waste processing plants largely remains semi-empirical^{47, 48} and limited modelling has been

359 attempted. Published information is collated for the material management performance of
360 typical mechanical processing equipment.

361 What descriptors and tools are suitable for evaluating the material flow performance of
362 MBT plants? Established approaches such as yield and purity are covered along with the
363 application of material flow analysis (MFA) to MBT^{49, 50}.

364 Can the desired RDF/SRF quality be achieved by MBT plants? Previous experience in
365 the mechanical processing of waste identified a limited ability to generate outputs of the
366 desired chemical composition^{49, 51}. First generation RDF production plants that operated on
367 mixed municipal solid waste (MSW) failed in both the US and Europe because of high levels
368 of contaminants and a high degree of variability in RDF quality^{49, 52}. This failure is also
369 attributable to the prevailing economics that were driven by widespread availability of low-
370 cost landfill. The quality and yield of RDF/SRF also impacts on the residual (reject) fraction,
371 which will determine the overall economic success of MBT plants producing RDF/SRF.
372 Here, data available in the literature for MBT-derived RDF/SRF properties are statistically
373 analysed to reflect the currently achievable quality.

374 Biodrying is a form of composting that can be used for drying waste before subsequent
375 mechanical separation. Biodrying MBT plants are optimised for RDF/SRF production. A
376 significant quantity of readily biodegradable substances is contained within residual waste
377 (*ca.* 68% ^{w/w} in England)⁵³. In biodrying MBT plants, most of the biomass content from the
378 input can be incorporated into the RDF/SRF, reducing the biodegradable material for landfill
379 and producing a partly renewable fuel. However, biodrying is a relatively new technology
380 and, despite having been subject to research and development^{54, 55}, is neither fully understood

381 nor optimised⁵⁶. A separate evaluation of biodrying for RDF/SRF production is in
382 preparation.

383 In order to understand the science and engineering of MBT processes adequately, it is
384 necessary to make reference to commercially available technologies. These are described
385 according to the manufacturer or trade name. The authors have no interest in promoting or
386 endorsing specific technologies.

387

388 **1.1. Terminology for MBT-derived fuels**

389 MBT output fractions intended as secondary fuels fall into the category of WDFs, also
390 referred to as solid waste fuels, secondary fuels, substitute fuels, or alternative fuels. In the
391 absence of a legal definition or universally accepted term, the two most established terms
392 relevant to thermally recoverable waste fractions are RDF and SRF. Many other partially
393 overlapping terms exist and are discussed elsewhere^{5, 32, 57}. Conventionally, RDF refers to a
394 combustible, high CV waste fraction (e.g. paper, card, wood and plastic) produced by the
395 mechanical treatment of municipal or similar commercial/industrial waste.

396 SRF is a recently introduced term that denotes a WDF prepared to a quality specification.
397 A technical committee of the European Committee for Standardisation (CEN) (CEN/TC 343)
398 works to unify the various approaches to WDF, providing quality management guidance.
399 According to CEN/TC 343, SRF should be³⁰: “*solid fuel prepared from non-hazardous waste*
400 [as defined in Directive on hazardous waste (91/689/EEC); the input waste can be specific
401 waste streams, municipal solid waste, industrial waste, commercial waste, construction and
402 demolition waste, sewage sludge, etc.⁵⁸] *to be utilised for energy recovery in incineration or*

403 *co-incineration plants, and meeting the classification and specification requirements laid*
404 *down in CEN/TS WI00343003* [now available as DD CEN/TS 15359:2006].

405 RDF or SRF may originate from sources other than MBT, such as source-segregated
406 paper/card/plastic fractions. However, in this review these terms will refer to fuel produced
407 by MBT plants, and for clarity a distinction is made between MBT-derived RDF and SRF.
408 FIGURE 1 shows the relationship between different terminologies.

409

410 <<Figure 1>>

411

412 “SRF” is any MBT-derived WDF that follows (or can be reasonably anticipated to follow)
413 the CEN quality management procedures. The WDF produced by biodrying is typically SRF.
414 These processes are optimised to produce a partially stabilised fuel of consistent and high-
415 quality composition as their primary output. Such MBT configurations could achieve CEN
416 certification when trading the WDF in third party markets. “RDF” is any MBT-derived WDF
417 that was not, or could be reasonably anticipated to meet, the CEN quality management
418 procedures in the immediate future. This might be any WDF produced as a co-product of
419 MBT optimised for different primary products, such as biogas from anaerobic digestion (AD)
420 or biostabilised output for landfill storage. Hence, we interpret SRF as a WDF following a
421 quality management; but not necessarily exhibiting better quality compared with an RDF.
422 However, because the quality management procedures relate to SRF production, much higher
423 reliabilities for SRF can be anticipated when compared to RDF. In the US, the term RDF has
424 been applied to WDFs of standardised quality, according to ASTM standards⁵⁷. The term
425 “RDF/SRF” is used within this review.

426 **1.2. MBT characteristics, classification and design objectives**

427 MBT is a generic term that encompasses a range of waste technologies. Most MBT unit
428 operations have been employed in predecessor treatment plants operated on mixed waste,
429 such as highly-mechanised in-vessel composting (“dirty” composting) and RDF production
430 plants. In its most advanced role, MBT is a material flow management facility that uses a
431 flowsheet of unit operations to split and bio-convert waste; processing the substances present
432 in waste into suitable outputs, and preferably, marketable products⁵⁹. In this sense, MBT
433 plants are at the forefront of sustainable resource management, enabling a re-direction of
434 substances contained in the waste to the most appropriate intermediate or final sinks.

435 Overviews of the current state-of-the-art regarding geographical expansion, roles and
436 perspectives of MBT technologies are available^{5-7, 9, 41}. Key distinguishing features of MBT
437 plants are^{5, 13}: (1) the input (mixed or residual MSW) includes a biodegradable fraction; (2)
438 each plant integrates biological (e.g. aerobic composting, biodrying, anaerobic digestion
439 (AD)) and mechanical unit operations (e.g. size reduction, separation); (3) plants are
440 configured and optimised to produce an array of marketable outputs (secondary products) or
441 at least a stabilised biowaste (SBW) fraction, suitable for disposal in a final storage quality
442 landfill; and (4) plants are enclosed and equipped with air emission control systems *e.g.*
443 operating under negative pressure and biofilters.

444 The key objectives of biological waste treatment processes vary significantly. A
445 distinction exists between processes configured for pre-treatment before landfill, and those
446 attempting to add value to the waste stream by producing marketable outputs, such as SRF,
447 biogas, or a CLO²⁷. When MBT processes are used as a pre-treatment to landfill, the
448 objectives should relate to minimising the adverse consequences of disposal, including

449 volume reduction, biodegradability reduction to minimise landfill gas and odour emissions,
450 and immobilisation of leachate pollutants. According to Juniper⁵ one of the most important
451 differentiating features of MBT processes is the type of main bioconversion reactor (TABLE
452 1).

453

454 <<Table 1>>

455

456 Other approaches take into account the possible differentiations in the series of
457 mechanical and biological unit operations, diversifying between the terms MBT and
458 biological-mechanical treatment (BMT)¹³. FIGURE 2 provides a schematic for different flow
459 line approaches to MBT plants. Distinction is made regarding the positioning of core
460 biological treatment in the overall flow chart of MBT plants and the stage of RDF/SRF
461 production. Alternatively, MBT processes can be classified according to their primary
462 outputs⁵.

463

464 <<Figure 2>>

465

466 MBT processes may be designed and optimised for the production of one or more primary
467 outputs: (1) biostabilised output, to be disposed of in landfill; (2) WDFs, such as RDF or
468 SRF; (3) biogas, for energy and heat production; and (4) CLO for application on land. Dry
469 recyclates (ferrous and non-ferrous metals, aggregates, glass) are co-products found in most
470 process configurations. Products may be marketable subject to creating and securing viable
471 market outlets. If not, as is predominantly the case, they may render zero or negative value or

472 end up in landfill. Biostabilised output is intended for landfill disposal: despite not being a
473 product, it has to meet quality criteria. Juniper⁵ provide an extensive list of potential end-
474 uses for MBT process outputs (TABLE 2). Most of them still have to overcome significant
475 technical, legal, and market barriers, if they are to be successfully adopted.

476

477 <<Table 2 >>

478

479 **2. MECHANICAL PROCESSING FOR MBT**

480

481 A variety of mechanical equipment is used in MBT plants. Most unit operations were
482 developed in the mining industry (e.g. coal and ore processing) and adapted for waste stream
483 inputs. Process units, such as hammermills and trommel screens, have been used for treating
484 mixed MSW e.g. for size reduction before disposal in landfill, recovery of a high CV fraction
485 for RDF production and recycling of materials such as metals and aggregates. There is
486 significant experience of RDF production plants in the US⁶¹ and Europe⁶² from the 1980s.
487 However, in the case of MBT plants, these unit operations are fed with new inputs (residual
488 rather than mixed or source separated waste). In this section an introduction to mechanical
489 unit operations for MBT plants is provided with a review of the main waste characterisation
490 properties necessary to evaluate the performance of mechanical processing. Emphasis is on
491 performance relating to material flow management. Other aspects, such as energy efficiency,
492 or processing that does not change the final chemical composition of the fuel, such as
493 pelletisation, are not covered. The main equipment used for size reduction in MBT plants is
494 presented, including operating principles and performance results where available.

495

496 **2.1. The role and objectives of mechanical unit operations**

497 Mechanical unit processes change the physical characteristics of waste, so as to facilitate
498 removal of constituents, specific components and contaminants from waste streams⁶³.

499 Functions served by mechanical unit operations in MSW include size reduction
500 (comminution), mixing and homogenisation, classification and separation (sorting),
501 densification (compaction), and materials handling, including transport, loading and storage⁶¹,
502 ^{63, 64}. As-received, residual waste usually undergoes an initial mechanical preparation stage
503 (typically bulky item removal, bag splitting or comminution, size separation) before further
504 mechanical or biological treatment steps. Additional mechanical handling and processing
505 steps can be placed both before (pre-treatment) and after (post-treatment) the core biological
506 unit. The throughput rate of individual processing lines of MBT plants is in the range of 20-
507 30 t h⁻¹⁶⁵. In some instances, mechanical units form part of the core biological step e.g.
508 bucket wheels used for turning at in-vessel composting systems.

509 The key objectives for mechanical unit operations are to^{5, 13}: (1) prepare the input waste
510 for the core biological treatment unit (pre-conditioning); (2) maximise resource recovery by
511 separating out recyclable/recoverable fractions; (3) remove input waste constituents that may
512 inhibit the effectiveness of further processing steps (contraries), or are inappropriate for the
513 outputs; (4) serve specific process control purposes as part of the core biological unit; and (5)
514 refine the outputs so they are fit for the intended use. The processing objectives for each
515 facility are site-specific and influenced by legislative and market demands for outputs.
516 Juniper⁵ provide an overview of the policy, legal, and market issues affecting mechanical

517 processing in an EU and UK context. TABLE 3 lists typical mechanical operation units
518 employed in MBT plants.

519

520 <<Table 3>>

521

522 **2.2. Waste characterisation for mechanical processing**

523 Waste characterisation refers to the quantities, composition and physical and biochemical
524 properties of waste. A thorough understanding of these properties for input and output
525 streams is vital for effective design and operation of MBT plants⁴⁸. Important descriptors of
526 the physical-mechanical state and behaviour of waste include, but are not limited to^{63, 66}:
527 waste material composition; moisture content (MC); density descriptors (e.g. bulk density,
528 particle density, etc); elastic properties (material stress and strain descriptors); granulometric
529 descriptors (particle shape, size and particle size distribution (PSD)); electromagnetic
530 behaviour; CV descriptors; and optical properties (colour, texture). These aspects of
531 mechanical processing have been partially reviewed elsewhere^{48, 61, 67, 68}. Barton⁶⁹ provides a
532 qualitative review of selected properties for recyclable municipal waste components. Our
533 focus is on the elastic and granulometric properties of waste.

534

535 **2.2.1. Elastic properties of waste and comminution**

536 Comminution (size reduction/shredding) behaviour of waste depends largely on its elastic
537 properties⁷⁰. Schubert and Bernotat⁷⁰ investigated the basic distinction between brittle and
538 non-brittle (i.e. more ductile) materials during shredding. Brittle waste materials include
539 rubble, glass, cast iron and cast non-ferrous metal scraps. Non-brittle materials show little

540 deformation and high stresses in their stress-strain characteristics. These materials include
541 “rubber-elastic” materials, elastic-plastic materials, and elastic-viscous materials. Mixed
542 MSW, residual waste and the organics fraction tend to exhibit predominantly non-brittle
543 behaviour. Our current understanding of the micro-processing behaviour of non-brittle
544 materials does not allow these processes to be effectively modelled.

545

546 **2.2.2. Granulometric waste properties**

547 Granulometric properties, such as waste particle size and distribution of waste components or
548 fractions, are conventionally the most significant descriptors⁴⁷. These properties are used to
549 describe the performance of comminution and separation equipment, to model and simulate
550 their operation, for process control of biological treatment units, and for developing sampling
551 protocols for waste characterisation and quality control. There is no universally accepted
552 approach to defining waste particle size, due to the irregularity and variability of waste
553 particles. An overview of the possible types of particle shape, morphology, texture and
554 angularity descriptors, and measuring techniques applicable to the mining industry is
555 provided by Pourghahramani and Forssberg⁷¹. Tchobanoglous et al.⁶³ proposed formulas that
556 attempt to account for the three-dimensional, non-isotropic forms of waste particles by
557 estimating an effective particle size (d_e). Material-specific shape categories and characteristic
558 size indicators have been proposed for waste materials, such as metallic scraps and shredded
559 plastics⁴⁷. Hogg et al.⁷² discuss the role of particle shape in size analysis and evaluation of
560 mining comminution processes, through the measurement of an equivalent sphere diameter.

561 There is a good understanding of particle size measurement methods. Extensive
562 information on application to fine materials such as powders is available⁷³. A standard

563 method for sieving waste methods has been developed by ASTM since 1985⁷⁴. Detailed
564 guidance on particle size measurement pertaining to SRF has recently been released by CEN,
565 covering both manual and automated sieving for particles >25 mm⁷⁵. Nakamura et al.⁷⁶
566 applied optical determination and image analysis to enable accurate determination of the
567 waste particle size, as well as shape factors such as aspect ratio (AR), roundness (circularity)
568 and sphericity^{76, 77}. This method is potentially useful for modelling combustion behaviour of
569 WDFs and evaluating comminution performance. Nevertheless, the practical determination
570 of waste particle size through screening has encountered many restrictions⁴⁷. For example,
571 ductile materials (about 75% of MSW) can exhibit a significantly lower “projected” particle
572 area, depending on the forces acting on them (e.g. a 1 m x 1 m piece of textile can be forced
573 through a 10 cm opening). The operating mode and performance of the screening apparatus
574 can affect the results. Waste items may not move along the sieving surfaces as expected,
575 resulting in the maximum particle size passing through an opening that is less than the actual
576 size of the screen. Furthermore, the wide range of sizes can cause fragmentation of the
577 measurement process⁷⁸, producing results that are not directly comparable. For instance,
578 separate size identification for items above and below a certain size, e.g. 40 mm, is not
579 uncommon⁴⁷. Measurement apparatus and software is commercially available for the fines
580 range, with the CEN SRF standard suggesting machine sorting for samples <25 mm, and
581 more specialised methods, such as laser detection, for samples <1 mm⁷⁵. However, certain
582 sieving standards do not cover oversized items, for example, the German mining standard
583 DIN 22019 (part 1) only covers up to 80 mm⁷⁹. In addition, the particle equivalent diameter
584 can be geometric or hydrodynamic/aerodynamic, depending on the measurement method⁸⁰.
585 Furthermore, the heterogeneity and high water content of waste can result in fines adhering to

586 coarse fractions and thus being measured as coarser fractions⁷⁸. The CEN guidance addresses
587 this by proposing air drying of SRF samples with moisture contents greater than 20% ^{w/w}⁷⁵.
588 As a result of lack of standardisation and the technical challenges outlined above, a certain
589 degree of improvisation on methods for determining particle size has occurred.

590 PSDs $Y(d)$ (equation 1) have been extensively used in minerals processing, but have had
591 limited application in solid waste management. The cumulative weight percent of oversize or
592 undersize, in relation to the size of the particles, is most frequently used⁴⁷. Appropriate
593 graphical representation of PSD data can disclose valuable information about the
594 performance of mechanical processing and enable informed decisions on the configuration of
595 downstream unit operations.

596

$$597 \quad Y(d) = 1 - \exp \left[- \left(\frac{d}{d_{63.2}} \right)^n \right] \quad \text{Equation 1}$$

598

599 There is evidence that PSDs for both raw mixed and shredded waste may be fitted, at least
600 partially, to a Rosin Rammler Sperleng Bennet function (RRSB function)^{47, 81}. RRSB is
601 suitable for materials that do not exhibit a well defined upper size limit, but that can describe
602 with accuracy the cumulative weight fraction above a certain sieve size. RRSB distributions
603 plot as a straight line in RRSB grid diagrams (or Weibull diagrams).

604 Trezek and Savage⁸² discussed the effect of size reduction, air classification and screening
605 on PSDs of ferrous metal, aluminium, glass, paper and plastic. Ruf⁸³ studied PSDs of the
606 main components of MSW (unprocessed and comminuted) and provided a general indication
607 of the size ranges of comminuted waste constituents. Hasselriis⁶¹ described how with
608 mixtures of materials, such as mixed MSW, the RRSB graphs are determined by the relative

609 amounts of the materials and the degree to which their PSDs overlap.

610 Another approach for graphical representation is the proposed method for analysis of
611 waste deposited in landfills, stemming from geological applications⁸⁴. According to
612 Pfannkuch and Paulson⁸⁵, logarithmic-phi units could be used, enabling the calculation of
613 common statistical measures, such as arithmetic and geometrical mean, median, standard
614 deviation, skewness and kurtosis of the distributions.

615 Typically defined quantities in PSD determination are:

- 616 1. cumulative fraction finer than d_x , where x is the percentage (undersize fraction,
617 underflow) passing through the screen/sieve with aperture size d ;
- 618 2. characteristic particle size $d_{63.2}$ corresponding to $Y(d) = 0.632$, in other words, the
619 particle size that 63.2% of the cumulative fraction is smaller than (63.2%
620 cumulative passing);
- 621 3. nominal product size d_{90} (i.e., aperture/particle size with 90 % cumulative passing)
622 or nominal top size d_{95} , which can be used to define the product size of
623 comminution process or the upper size of a fraction retained between two
624 consecutive sieves; and
- 625 4. measure of uniformity (breadth) of PSD n , calculated as the slope of the linear fit
626 trend in a RRSB grid diagram. The steeper the slope of the line, the tighter the size
627 range of the particles. A narrow size range indicates finer shredding and grinding
628 than coarser cutting, leading to a larger proportion of fine material⁶¹.

629 PSDs have been criticised as not producing meaningful results for solid waste
630 management, because of the problems in size determination and measuring. Instead, particle
631 mass distributions have been proposed, which initial evidence suggests can adequately

632 describe the distribution of unit masses (weight fractions of different materials)⁴⁷.

633 The size reduction ratio $\eta_{d_{\text{mesh}}}$ (Equation 2) is a performance descriptor for comminution
634 unit processes. It is defined as the ratio of the mass of the comminuted product to the mass of
635 the input material, given that the particle size of the comminuted product is lower than the
636 size of the mesh and that of the input material is larger than mesh size⁸⁶.

637

$$638 \quad \eta_{d_{\text{mesh}}} = \frac{m_{p < d_{\text{mesh}}}}{m_{I > d_{\text{mesh}}}} \quad \text{Equation 2}$$

639 Where:

640 $m_{p < d_{\text{mesh}}}$ is the mass of the comminuted product

641 $m_{I > d_{\text{mesh}}}$ is the mass of the input material

642

643 3. COMMINATION PROCESSES

644

645 Comminution is a unit operation used to reduce the size of materials. Within the waste field,
646 equipment is generally referred to as “shredders” or “granulators.” Primary size reduction
647 refers to comminution of as-received waste; whereas secondary shredding refers to further
648 comminution of a waste stream that has undergone primary shredding⁶⁶.

649 Objectives met by comminution include^{61, 63, 70, 87}: (1) meeting (commercial) product
650 specifications in terms of particle size and shape, e.g. compost standards or RDF particle
651 specifications to suit the intended method of thermal recovery; (2) fracturing and reducing
652 the size of particles to increase their biochemical reactivity, e.g. lignocellulosic material in
653 anaerobic digestion processes; (3) dismantling assemblies of items into their
654 subcomponents, or cutting them into pieces, enabling separation of desirable and undesirable

655 constituents by downstream mechanical treatment, e.g. closed cans; (4) reduce the bulk of
656 materials for better handling or disposal; (5) disaggregating materials to enable effective
657 separation, e.g. magnets cannot effectively remove metals from a mixture of other large
658 objects; and (6) partially homogenising heterogeneous mixtures. For RDF/SRF production
659 purposes, the combustible fraction should be comminuted finely enough to be easy to
660 convey, store, retrieve, feed and air-classify⁶¹.

661 **3.1. Size reduction in MBT plants**

662 Size reduction is commonly one of the first unit operations in MBT processes. Secondary
663 shredding is employed during RDF/SRF processing or to adjust final product size. Typical
664 mechanical unit operations that serve as the initial treatment step for the input waste, along
665 with their operating principles are reviewed by Enviros¹³. Shredding has conventionally
666 been the first unit operation in most separation systems designed to produce RDF, but in the
667 1980s some systems that employed trommels as the first processing step appeared⁸⁸. The
668 first biodrying MBT plants resorted to primary shredding of the as-received input, possibly
669 after removal of bulky/unsuitable items. The shredded discharge (e.g. Eco-deco: 200-300
670 mm; Herhof: < 200 mm or 150 mm) was directly fed into the biodrying stage. At the
671 Nehlsen plant in Stalsund, Germany, after pre-shredding and ferrous material separation,
672 only the underflow of a 65 mm disk sieve is fed into biodrying cells⁸⁹. However, other
673 recent approaches that avoid initial comminution exist. Eco-deco and Nehlsen use
674 secondary shredding in the post-treatment stage, with Eco-deco using comminution as the
675 final refining stage to produce an SRF with the appropriate PSD, and Nehlsen as part of the
676 material separation process of the biodried output.

677 In MBT plants that do not use biodrying, but are able to produce a WDF fraction,

678 comminution is also important. MBT processes that use aerobic composting as the core
679 biological unit usually have shredding as their first unit operation, followed by trommel
680 separation (e.g. commercial reference sites of Biodegma, Horstmann, Linde, or New Earth)⁵.
681 Different size reduction solutions may be employed by other technology providers. For
682 example, Hese uses a cascade-ball mill merged with a trommel; Sutco uses a crusher to feed
683 a sieve drum; Wright Environmental uses a pulveriser, followed by a magnetic separator and
684 then a trommel; and Wastec uses a bag splitter to feed their proprietary kinetic streamer.

685 Some MBT processes that use AD or percolation as the core biological unit use size
686 reduction equipment for primary shredding (e.g. Hese uses a cascade ball mill, and OWS
687 uses a shredder) or at the material recovery/pre-conditioning stage that precedes the
688 AD/percolation unit(s). For example, shredding is used by BTA and Grontmij. Shredders
689 are also used in wet pre-treatment processes such as Arrowbio and STB.

690 **3.2. Process control and performance of comminution processes**

691 Comminution operations for the mining and food industries have been widely modelled⁸⁷
692 and the PSDs from various types of shredding equipment can be predicted by computer
693 simulation of the comminution process⁹⁰. Mathematical modelling and simulation of
694 comminution processes in minerals processing and in general have been summarised
695 elsewhere^{91,92}. However, modelling of size reduction in waste management processes is still
696 under-developed. Van Schaik et al.⁹³ attempted to model the recycling rate of secondary
697 metals during shredding of end-of-life vehicles, drawing from minerals processing theory,
698 using particle size reduction distributions and liberation as key model parameters.

699 Size reduction performance in MBT plants should be measured against their ability to
700 deliver the desired output characteristics, which depend on the unit position in the overall

701 process flow and the plant configuration. For example, primary shredding will have
702 different goals from shredding for up-grading a final output, and different waste particles
703 size ranges are optimal for composting, fermentation, and RDF/SRF thermal recovery
704 purposes. Selective comminution can be beneficial for material flow management in MBT
705 plants, particularly when different categories of materials, contained in the size reduced
706 output, concentrate in different size ranges. Each type of material tends to occupy a
707 characteristic range of sizes in the as-received waste^{61, 83}, (FIGURE 3) and comminuted
708 materials with different properties also tend to concentrate in certain size ranges. This could
709 be useful for separation unit operations, such as screens, to separate out fractions rich in
710 certain materials⁶³.

711

712 <<Figure 3>>

713

714 Shredding can also cause problems, and trade-offs are inevitable in downstream
715 processing^{61, 62}. Comminuted output PSDs and liberation/concentration of certain
716 substances, or set of components within defined size ranges, could be used as characteristic
717 performance indicators for comminution machinery. However, there is evidence that the
718 spread of waste component PSDs generally increases after comminution (FIGURE 4)
719 making classification on an item basis by particle size (screening) increasingly difficult.

720

721 <<Figure 4>>

722

723 The most important options for (primary) comminution are hammermill shredders, rotary
724 shears, flail mills and cascade-ball mills. Their operating principles, performance in relation
725 to material flow management, and results from MBT plants are discussed below. TABLE 4
726 summarises their main features.

727

728 <<Table 4>>

729

730 **3.3. Hammermill shredder**

731 Hammermill shredders are commonly used for MSW comminution (FIGURE 5) and are
732 highly varied in energy requirements, and specific configuration (TABLE 4).

733 Hammermill shredders, initially developed for crushing of minerals, are versatile in
734 processing different materials: from sticky clay to tough fibrous solids like leather or
735 steel⁸⁷. Their performance is specific to the input material composition and machinery
736 configuration. The important input properties are ductility, moisture content, temperature,
737 bulk density, and shear strength^{63, 64}.

738

739 <<Figure 5>>

740

741 Hammermills can be designed either in horizontal-shaft or vertical-shaft
742 configurations. Horizontal-shaft hammermills have a bottom discharge grate with
743 specific sized openings. Shredded waste remains within the chamber and comminution
744 continues until it reaches the appropriate size to pass through the openings. Vertical-
745 shaft hammermills have a cone-shaped housing that narrows down to a throat section⁶⁶.

746 Vertical-shaft hammermills can be beneficially fed with very-low density materials due
747 to associated windage⁶⁴. The swinging hammers create a vortex/fan effect (“windage”
748 towards product flow) that complements gravity in pulling the waste down into the unit
749 chamber. Grinding occurs more in the lower part beneath the neck section. The ground
750 product is usually comminuted to such a degree that no screening discharge grate is
751 needed.

752 Vertical-shaft hammermills were specifically designed for MSW processing, but the
753 majority of hammermills in place use the horizontal-shaft configuration. A hammermill
754 shredder is a heavy duty cylindrical or tapered casing, equipped with a number of
755 hammers extended radially to form a rapidly rotating central shaft or disc. Size reduction
756 is achieved by the combined actions of impaction and tearing by the swinging steel
757 hammers. To avoid damage to equipment, hammers can be mounted flexibly on the
758 shaft, allowing for rotation over bulky or very dense waste components. Input waste
759 components enter the mill from the top and move downwards under gravity. A
760 component entering the shredding zone will inevitably be struck by the hammers,
761 imposing sufficient force to crush items. Size reduction is continued by waste being
762 struck against stationary breaker plates or cutting bars fixed around the inner housing
763 wall of the grinding chamber.

764 Hammermills are versatile, suitable for production of specific PSDs and for the liberation
765 of assemblies of parts⁷⁰. Comminution of mixed waste by a hammermill shredder
766 significantly changes the PSD of input constituents, enabling subsequent screening of
767 selective fractions. Despite the spreading effect for some component PSDs, it can be
768 beneficial for others. For instance, brittle materials such as glass, sand and rock form a

769 higher proportion of the fine particles range, compared with ductile materials, such as ferrous
770 and non-ferrous metals. Barton et al.⁶² provide data on selective shredding for UK RDF
771 production at the former Byker plant, showing the concentration of the non-combustible and
772 putrescibles in the <10 mm fraction (with the exception of metals).

773 However, a higher degree of size reduction is not always desirable. High-speed rotation
774 and impaction within hammermills pulverises materials, which may compromise RDF/SRF
775 quality by cross-contamination⁶². Fine particles can become embedded in softer materials,
776 such as paper and textiles, contaminating these with unwanted substances. Despite the
777 beneficial use of shredders for selective reduction, the shredding of highly polluted waste
778 components, such as electronic equipment, batteries and composite materials, should be
779 avoided, as it results in contamination of the less polluted items^{5, 49}. If glass is contained
780 within the input waste, paper items may become laden with shards of glass that contribute to
781 the ash content⁶². Additionally, fine glass particulates can fly in a subsequent air classifier
782 and become incorporated into the RDF stream, increasing its ash content⁶¹. The organic
783 fraction of MSW can also be contaminated with minerals^{63, 66}. In addition, over-pulverisation
784 is not desirable in the case of material intended for biostabilisation through composting.

785 The modelling of impact crushers for mining applications is long-established and
786 satisfactory simulation has been achieved (e.g. Nikolov⁹⁵). Modelling aspects of primary
787 comminution of MSW has been attempted^{96, 97}. The single most important parameter
788 affecting the shredded output PSD is the mean residence time (τ), defined as the time a feed
789 particle remains within the shredder. Testing results imply that a longer residence time could
790 lead to a smaller characteristic particle size. A smaller output product size can be achieved
791 by operating the hammermill fully loaded (choked). Selection of the size of discharge grate

792 openings in horizontal-shaft hammermills allows for more accurate control over the upper
793 limit of the ground-waste overall PSD. However, tests on MSW commercial scale shredding
794 showed a consistently unpredictable PSD for the output^{97, 98}. Validation of the hammermill
795 unit operation of the GRAB^{99, 100} computer model of 1985 by data from UK RDF plants
796 showed unsatisfactory results¹⁰¹. Parameters used were residence time, residence time
797 distribution, selection function and breakage function, with the last two exhibiting
798 problematic behaviour.

799 **3.4. Rotary shear**

800 Rotary shears or shear shredders are commonly used in waste management operations,
801 including RDF/SRF production plants⁶⁵ (TABLE 4). Rotating knives or hooks rotate at a
802 slow speed with high torque. The shearing action tears or cuts most materials.

803 Multi-rotor types are the most common^{63, 66}, with two or four parallel counter-rotating
804 shafts each equipped with a series of perpendicularly mounted disks with comminution
805 tools. Shafts are arranged alternately so that the rotors overlap and the cutting tools act
806 as scissors. Different types of tool geometry may be used, to allow for different
807 feedstock and shredding objectives. In radial-gap rotary shears comminution occurs in
808 the radial gap between the rotor knives and the appropriately adapted stator, resulting
809 from shearing stress¹⁰². The cutting tools are usually indexable knives of rectangular,
810 triangular or circular shape. In axial-gap machines the comminution process takes place
811 both in the axial and radial gaps. The shredded output of radial-gap shear rotors typically
812 consists of smaller fragments than the multi-rotor axial-gap, due to the greater number of
813 rotor knives, defined comminution geometry and the use of discharge grates in the radial-
814 gap rotary shears¹⁰². Particles that exhibit elastic-plastic deformation behaviour can be

815 advantageously stressed at low temperatures⁷⁰.

816 Feeding devices (force feeders) can be employed, especially for oversized bulky
817 waste and for radial-gap machinery, usually pushers, swivel arms, feed rollers, and feed
818 conveyors. The shredded output drops or can be pulled through the unit. In most cases
819 the rotating shafts can be automatically reversed in the event of obstruction, resulting in
820 reduced down time due to blockage.

821 Shear shredders tend to produce a more uniformly sized output and lower contamination
822 than hammermills⁶³, because of the lower rotation speed and absence of impact as a
823 comminution mechanism. Hence, they are preferred over hammermill in RDF/SRF
824 production lines⁶⁵. The cutter spacing between the shafts can be adjusted, ranging from
825 several mm to cm. This may allow glass and other items to fall through the rotors without
826 being shredded⁶⁶. Qualitative data concerning rotary shear fed with mixed MSW, including
827 tyres and oversized materials, showed that a *ca.* 5 cm cutter spacing reduced the size of glass
828 without pulverising it; and a *ca.* 10 cm spacing allowed several bottles and cans to pass
829 through the rotors and report to the output unbroken⁸⁸.

830 Limitations of rotary shears include the production of a coarsely shredded output and the
831 need to remove large steel and other durable items prior to shredding, as they may cause
832 excessive wear and tear. Mathematical modelling of rotary shears performance is thought
833 by some authors to be virtually impossible, due to the large number of variables involved⁶⁴.

834 **3.5. Flail mill**

835 The flail mill is similar to the hammermill, providing coarse shredding as input passes
836 only once through the comminution chamber. There are some important differences⁶³.
837 Instead of hammers, comparatively thin flail arms, spaced farther apart, are mounted

838 on the rotating shaft, with their thickness ranging from *ca.* 1 cm to *ca.* 2.5 cm⁶⁴. They
839 are usually single-pass machines, with the input material being shredded only during
840 the passage from the rotor area, as they have no discharge grate. Input material is
841 stricken by the flails and smashed against the anvil plates on the inner side of the
842 comminution chamber. Sufficiently small input particles can pass through the mill without
843 undergoing size reduction. Comminution of paper and card rich fractions is thought to be
844 better achieved by flail mills than by hammermills⁶⁴. Another design variation operates
845 with two counter-rotating shafts. Flail mills have increasingly being used for shredding of
846 the combustible fraction in RDF production plants and as bag openers^{63, 64}.

847 **3.6. Cascade/ball mill**

848 A cascade mill equipped with grinding balls (or ball mill) is a type of tumbling mill, which
849 has been widely used for mechano-chemical processing operations, from minerals processing
850 to advanced materials production (FIGURE 6)¹⁰³.

851

852 <<Figure 6>>

853

854 Rotating drums use heavy balls to break up or pulverise waste. Tumbling mills have been
855 widely used for intermediate and fine reduction of abrasive materials⁸⁷. In a typical
856 tumbling mill, a continuously or batch-fed cylindrical or conical steel chamber with
857 tapered ends, appropriately lined in the inner side, rotates slowly around a horizontal
858 axis, with about half its volume filled with a solid grinding medium⁸⁷. In ball mills
859 metallic balls cascade within the shell and centrifugal forces lift the balls, in contact with
860 the shell walls and each other, up to where they lose contact and fall. Falling balls and
861 other hard substances contained within the input waste impact on waste feedstock,

862 mainly whilst striking the bottom of the milling chamber. Pressure and shear stresses
863 imposed on the waste constituents result in differentiated comminution, according to
864 their physical-mechanical properties.

865 In MBT processes they have been used for primary shredding. An early European
866 example of a ball mill use is the Loesche GmbH case, operated from the mid-1980s by the
867 Waste Management Association of Kaiserslautern (ZAK), Germany. Another ball mill based
868 process operates on residual waste in Brandenburg. In 2005 a plant was under construction at
869 the Nentzelsrode landfill to treat the residual waste from Norhtren Thuringia, Germany
870 (140,000 Mg a⁻¹). In the UK, an 180,000 Mg a⁻¹ nominal capacity plant that accepts residual
871 waste began operating in Leicester in 2005¹⁰⁶.

872 Performance data have been published for the Loesche-Hese cascade mill¹⁰⁶⁻¹⁰⁸ and for an
873 Outukumpu-Hese cascade mill, similar to the Harding type, operated in cataract mode¹⁰⁹.
874 The attached trommel separates two output size ranges, namely underscreen (fine and
875 intermediate fraction, 5-40/35 mm) and overscreen (coarse fraction, 35/40-80 mm). For the
876 Loesche-Hese mill, the degree of size reduction is in the order of organic portion <
877 paper/cardboard < plastics/glass/batteries < wood/stones/metals¹⁰⁶. For the Outukumpu-Hese
878 mill, the order is organic portion < sand < paper/cardboard < plastic films/glass < stones <
879 visco-plastic/tenaciously plastic/shoes/rubber¹⁰⁹.

880 Cascade mill action has been found to have a selective effect on different waste
881 constituents. Organic material is crushed or torn and disaggregated, whilst for wood and
882 textiles the action primarily concentrates the coarser fraction (40-80 mm). Ferrous (Fe)
883 material and batteries mostly deform, compress and become rounded at the edges, but do not

884 reduce in size, whilst non-Fe materials deform slightly. This observation is in agreement
885 with the wider experience of the behaviour of ductile, laminated materials in ball mills⁷².

886 In terms of suitability of the output for further treatment, the two-dimensional
887 deformation of non-ferrous material is beneficial for effective separation in eddy-current
888 separators. Operators claim that metallic material is cleaned, enhancing its saleability after
889 separation. Mechanical energy input transformed into heat flow after collisions in-shell leads
890 to temperature rise up to an average of 50-60 °C, resulting in grinding having a drying effect
891 on waste¹⁰⁸. Drying particularly takes place with respect to coarser, hydrophobic plastics,
892 facilitating downstream separation¹⁰⁶.

893 **3.7. Other comminution processes**

894 With rotating drums, material is lifted up the sides of a rotating drum and then dropped
895 back into the centre. This method uses gravity to tumble, mix, and homogenize waste.
896 Dense, abrasive items such as glass or metal help break down the softer materials, resulting
897 in considerable size reduction of paper and other biodegradable materials. In wet rotating
898 mills with knives, waste is wetted, forming heavy lumps that break against the knives
899 when tumbled in the drum. In bag splitters, such as flail mill or shear shredders, a more
900 gentle shredder is used to split plastic bags whilst leaving the majority of the waste
901 intact.

902 **3.8. Comparison of PSDs of comminution processes**

903 Preliminary results on the PSDs of various comminution methods¹¹⁰ allow ranking of the
904 processes. More intensive comminution (i.e. higher cumulative mass passing, d_{20}) was found
905 for ball mills *ca.* 68%; mixing drum; hammermill *ca.* 26%; and screw mill *ca.* 21%. Results
906 on the size reduction ratio for primary and secondary comminution of residual waste in MBT

907 plants were reported by Zwisele⁵⁰. Results on comparative performance of different
908 secondary size reduction of SRF for subsequent pelletising can be found in Porteous⁶⁷, with
909 the knife mill showing the best performance in terms of PSD (FIGURE 7). Vertical-shaft
910 hammermills can achieve a higher degree of pulverisation compared to horizontal ones⁶⁶.

911

912 <<Figure 7>>

913

914 **4. CLASSIFICATION AND SEPARATION**

915 Mechanical units for classification and separation of waste streams are central to the material
916 flow management of MBT processes. The appropriate splitting of input waste into outputs
917 with desirable characteristics is a challenging task. Trade-offs are inevitable, and must be
918 resolved according to what is technically and economically feasible, satisfying both legal and
919 market requirements. This section discusses classification and separation units, emphasising
920 RDF/SRF production processes. An assessment of the most appropriate formulas, descriptors
921 and tools for performance evaluation of classification/separation units is included. Some
922 mechanical solutions of emerging importance are presented in more detail than conventional
923 options such as screening and air classification.

924 **4.1. Function of classification and separation operation units**

925 Separation and classification unit processes are used to segregate input streams into output
926 sub-streams with desirable characteristics. Output streams can either contain sorted desirable
927 items, for example, paper and card in the light fraction of an air knife (termed “separation”);
928 or can be separated out on the basis of their size, for example, fine fraction of a trommel
929 under-flow (termed “classification”). Possible objectives include separation of certain size

930 fractions, concentration of certain materials, separation of fractions with specific properties
931 (e.g. organic fraction of municipal solid waste (OFMSW), high CV fraction), and removal of
932 undesirable particles. From a material flow management point of view,
933 separation/classification leads to a redistribution of properties/materials, enabling their
934 enrichment or dilution in output streams. The operating principles of separation/classification
935 units depend on the physical properties of the input waste materials or items. Categories of
936 equipment according to main operating principles are⁹⁴ size (and shape) separation,
937 density/elastic properties separation, magnetic separation, electric conductivity separation,
938 and optical/image properties separation (chemical properties are also involved). Each of
939 these categories can be further sub-divided.

940 TABLE 5 lists some types of equipment used in MBT plants. Pretz and Onasch⁴⁸ and
941 Diaz and Savage⁶⁸ reviewed operations of mechanical processing equipment suitable for
942 MBT plants.

943

944 <<Table 5>>

945

946

947 **4.2. Separation and classification processes in MBT plants**

948 Input into these units is usually a previously comminuted waste stream, either sorted or prior
949 to size reduction. As-received waste can also pass directly through classification to avoid
950 contamination of fractions by subsequent comminution, or because the separation unit does
951 not demand a comminuted input, as might be the case for ballistic separators. Classification
952 as the initial treatment unit is common in plants that use AD technology, such as the Iska,

953 Buchen plant; Linde, Barcelona plant; Ros Roca, Avila plant; SBT, Heerenveen plant; and
954 Whehrle⁵. More frequently, classification/separation units are placed downstream in the
955 flowsheets. Most data refer to the combination of comminution and classification, such as
956 hammermill followed by screens or ball-mill followed by trommel.

957 Other typical functions in MBT flow-lines include post-treatment within biodrying plants
958 aimed at separating combustible high CV materials low in minerals and chemical pollutants,
959 to form RDF/SRF; pre-treatment of input material (comminuted/not) for composting/AD to
960 separate out a high CV fraction and concentrate the organic-rich, contamination-free fraction;
961 post treatment of composted/anaerobically digested material for CLO production; and
962 separation of dry recycle fractions, typically Fe and non-Fe metals and aggregates.

963 **4.3. Performance evaluation of classification and separation processes**

964 **4.3.1. Conventional performance descriptors**

965 The performance of mechanical processing unit operations can be assessed in different ways
966 and by using various descriptors. For instance, considered as heat engines, the efficiency of
967 energy conversion of machinery can be defined as the ratio of the useful mechanical energy
968 produced over the total energy consumed¹¹³. Whilst a mechanical and energy efficient
969 approach is significant for both financial and sustainability considerations, we focus on
970 descriptors appropriate to evaluate the material flow performance of MBT plants.

971 Two main approaches are identified. The first approach stems from the mining industry,
972 where the performance of a classification of different size fractions is most important during
973 processing (e.g. sharpness of cut, selectivity). Klumpar¹¹⁴ discusses these aspects in detail in
974 relation to the performance of air separators. The second approach originates from separation
975 of phases or fractions according to other material properties. As there is no uniformity in the

976 related performance terminology, two clarifications are necessary. Firstly, in the literature
977 the term “efficiency” is often misused to denote various descriptors of performance. Rather
978 than accurately being used to refer to the ratio of effective use of resources over the overall
979 spent resources, it is used to describe the degree to which an operation is effective e.g. the
980 segregation of items achieved by a separation process relative to the ideal. We take the view
981 that the term “effectiveness” should be preferred for the descriptors that try to measure “what
982 is achieved *vs.* what could be, or would be desirable to have been achieved”, similar to the
983 approach used by Hasselriis⁶¹. The term “efficiency” should be reserved for descriptors that
984 measure the degree of losses in conversion processes. Other relevant terms, such as “yield,”
985 “recovery” and “purity” are clarified and they are discussed below. Secondly, variety and
986 inconsistency in the terms used to describe the outputs of classification and separation
987 processes often leads to confusion. The input (or in-feed) stream is split into two or more
988 output streams (fractions). In the case of one main useful output fraction, which concentrates
989 the desirable component(s) at the highest purity of all outputs, this can be referred to as the
990 “product” or “extract” or “accepts,” whilst the rest of the output fraction(s) can be referred to
991 as “reject(s)”.

992 For example, in the case of an air separator with only two output streams, used in RDF
993 production, the material carried away and separated from the air stream would be the extract,
994 and the other stream the reject. For these outputs the historic terms “lights” or “low-gravity”
995 fraction *vs.* “heavies” or “high-gravity fraction”, “combustibles” *vs.* “incombustibles”, and
996 “organics” *vs.* “inorganics” have been used respectively. These terms all denote a principal
997 feature, commonly shared by the items in the streams separated. They either refer to the
998 separation operating principle (e.g. low-gravity) or to a desirable property of the stream (e.g.

999 combustibility, or organics). All constitute simplifications which if taken literally can be
1000 misleading. To illustrate, the separation in an air classifier does not solely depend on density,
1001 but on aerodynamic and sometimes elastic waste particle properties. The term “organics”
1002 reflected unrealistic early expectations from air separators and has been proven wrong,
1003 because the air separators cannot effectively separate organic from inorganic materials.

1004 In the case of size classification into two streams, the terms “overscreen fraction,”
1005 “overflow” or “overs” and “underscreen fraction” or “underflow” or “unders” or “fines” have
1006 been used. However, modern equipment typically has more than two output streams and
1007 none of them may be considered useless (i.e. a reject stream), as they are part of a continuing
1008 material flow management process, depending on their position in the overall flow-chart of
1009 the plant. Hence, all output streams should be called “products” and, if possible, suitably
1010 identified by terms that approximately describe their anticipated constituents. These
1011 complexities suggest that careful interpretation of the existing literature on performance is
1012 imperative.

1013 The performance of each process unit should be evaluated against the role it plays within
1014 the material separation process. No single parameter can describe all aspects of a mechanical
1015 unit operation performance. The most important descriptors for material flow management
1016 are defined below. The varying nomenclature that is evident in the literature is expressed in
1017 symbols compatible by large with the MFA according to Rotter et al.⁴⁹. Conventional
1018 descriptors of separation unit operations performance are yield, recovery, purity, and overall
1019 effectiveness^{61, 80, 113-117}. These are defined for the generic case of a separation unit with
1020 multiple input and output streams (products). The mode of operation of the separation or

1021 classification equipment affects the results. During measurements effort should be taken to
1022 achieve a constant state of operation over a given time frame¹¹⁸.

1023 The purity (cleanness or composition) evaluates the degree of contamination by
1024 undesirable impurities, or denotes the mass-based material composition (input)⁸⁰. Purity
1025 $C(\text{CM})P_1$ is defined as the ratio of the mass of a component (or set of components) in the
1026 product over the total mass of the product (TABLE 6).

1027

1028 <<Table 6>>

1029

1030 It denotes the mass fraction of certain useful waste component(s), such as the combustible
1031 items, suitable for RDF/SRF production, present in the corresponding product. An ASTM
1032 standard covers the determination of purity¹²¹. The numeric values measured for purity are
1033 affected by the exact determination process that is followed, for example, with Fe materials,
1034 manual sorting for waste characterisation or proximate analysis are both plausible.

1035 The yield $Y(P_1)$ of a product P_1 is defined as the ratio of the mass (or mass flow rate) of the
1036 product over the total mass (or mass flow rate, respectively) of the input (TABLE 6). It
1037 denotes the overall mass fraction, irrespective of its composition, which is transferred to a
1038 certain output stream, and characterises the separation process⁸⁰.

1039 The recovery $R(\text{CM})P_1$ of a waste component (or set of components) into a product is
1040 defined as the ratio of mass (or mass flow rate) of these component(s) in the product, over the
1041 overall mass (or mass flow rate) of these components in all the input streams (TABLE 6). It
1042 denotes the mass fraction (or percent if multiplied by 100) of a set of components present in
1043 the input that reports in a certain product^{80, 114}. An ASTM standard covers the determination

1044 of recovery¹¹⁸. In continuous processes, purity is easier to determine than the mass (or mass
1045 flow rates). Hence, the recovery in the typical case of one input, two products and two sets of
1046 components (CM) and other-than-CM (NCM) can be estimated in practice through the
1047 measured purities (TABLE 6)^{80, 114, 118}.

1048 The minimum requirements to describe the performance of a material separation device
1049 are that purity and recovery should be identified¹¹⁸. However, the idea of combining
1050 elements of the above descriptors to produce a single overall performance descriptor is
1051 established. More than one total effectiveness formula (in the case of binary separation) that
1052 combines recovery and purity can be found in the literature. Rietema¹¹³ reviewed the
1053 literature for the definitions of overall efficiency E , and assessed them according to a list of
1054 mandatory and desirable requirements that such a formula should fulfil, proposing the most
1055 appropriate formula (TABLE 6). Worrell and Vesilind¹¹⁵ proposed another formula that
1056 results in similar values. However, it has not been verified as to whether it satisfies the full
1057 list of the requirements proposed by Rietema¹¹³.

1058 In the case of size classification, i.e. screening, the effectiveness of the separation can also
1059 be assessed through the grade efficiency (or partitioning, classification) curve^{114, 119}. The
1060 mass based grade efficiency (or selectivity) $G(d_{NF})P_1$ is the recovery descriptor of the portion
1061 of waste particulates of a given size (narrow size range d_{NF}) into a product P_1 (TABLE 6). It
1062 expresses the mass fraction of these waste particulates of given size range that reports into a
1063 product. For example, this descriptor can be used to evaluate the effectiveness of the
1064 separation of a screen for a waste component(s) for which there is evidence that it occupies a
1065 certain range of sizes after selective comminution or in the as-received waste.

1066 The grade efficiency curve is the plot of the grade efficiency for the consecutive narrow
1067 size range d_{NF} that input can be divided into vs. the waste particle size. The main portion of
1068 the curve is anticipated to be roughly linear and determines the sharpness of cut. Sharpness
1069 of cut $k_{25/75}$ can be conventionally defined as the ration of the waste particle sizes that
1070 correspond to certain selectivity points, typically 25 % and 75 % (TABLE 6)^{114, 120}.

1071 In practice, performance descriptors cannot reach the unit. Composite items (e.g.
1072 complex domestic appliances) or composite materials (e.g. fibre-reinforced plastics) are
1073 constituents that cannot be fully liberated during the comminution that typically precedes
1074 separation and/or classification⁶⁵. Contamination effects are particularly important in waste
1075 processing, because of input heterogeneity and possible comminution.

1076 A lower than expected performance in air separation units can be attributed to stochastic
1077 effects introduced by solid particles that interact with each other or with process unit walls.
1078 Additionally, unsteady air velocities occur¹²². These effects restrict the effectiveness of
1079 separation. As a result, trade-offs are inevitable and isolated use of any descriptor regarding
1080 effectiveness can result in misleading conclusions about material flow management
1081 performance¹¹³. For example, the above overall effectiveness relationships can be used in
1082 any separation process that sorts out two different output streams. However, in real systems
1083 one performance objective may be more important than the other. The need for high purity
1084 of a product may necessitate a low product yield, or vice versa⁶¹. Data from the SRF plant in
1085 Neuss, Germany, illustrated the inverse relationship between purity and yield⁴⁴. Advanced
1086 processing with the objective of lowering the chlorine (Cl) content of SRF, (i.e. prioritising
1087 purity) resulted in a lower SRF yield. Overall efficiency formulas cannot allow for this
1088 varying relative importance of purity and yield.

1089 **4.3.2. Mass flow modelling and simulation for waste processing plants**

1090 The need for an accurate and comprehensive picture of material flows within a processing
1091 system has led to the development of system descriptions based upon mass balances¹²³.
1092 These were particularly applied to RDF production plants. Diaz et al.¹²⁴ developed a system
1093 of recovery transfer function matrices to describe each unit operation, based on waste
1094 components found in input and output materials. Hasselriis, in a similar approach, developed
1095 spreadsheets describing the split of waste components into output streams⁶¹. For both
1096 prediction and design purposes, modelling of processing units and overall plants has been
1097 attempted. In the 1980s, Argonne National Laboratory in the US developed the computer
1098 programme GRAB, for simulating the operation of MSW processing plants^{99, 100}. Warren
1099 Spring Laboratories produced a detailed evaluation of the software using data from the former
1100 RDF plants at Byker and Doncaster in the UK¹⁰¹. However, satisfactory simulation was not
1101 achieved.

1102 A recent application in general SRF production can be found in Caputo and Pelagagge¹²⁵.
1103 Chang et al.¹²⁶ developed regression analysis models based on mass balances of waste
1104 components and chemical elements (ultimate analysis) to predict the heating value of RDF
1105 product for a specific production line. Chemical composition models exhibited better
1106 prediction capability. Zwisele et al.¹²⁷ developed the software interface and the initial version
1107 of a simulation tool of mechanical processing for waste treatment plants such as MBT. This
1108 includes a material database of input waste properties, computing algorithms describing unit
1109 operations, calculation of flows, and quantifying the statistical uncertainty. Mass flows,
1110 average material composition and PSD are used for each of the substance sub-groups of light
1111 solids, high-gravity solids, minerals, ferrous metals and non-ferrous metals. The limited

1112 published validation data shows an acceptable goodness of fit; parameterisation was done
1113 with empirical data of the specific plant and a stationary plant model was assumed. The
1114 authors recognised that dependencies on time (residence time), capacities (load), moisture
1115 content, etc have to be taken into account in future developments and that the model has still
1116 to be validated with other case studies.

1117 **4.3.3. Novel material flow analysis approaches**

1118 MFA constitutes a systematic analysis of the flows (inputs and outputs) and stocks of
1119 materials both spatially and temporally as defined by Brunner and Rechberger²⁵. As well as
1120 providing a systematic approach, descriptors are adapted for combination with societal
1121 evaluation methods such as cost benefit analysis^{25, 128}. In MFA, transfer coefficients (TC) (or
1122 transfer factors) describe the partitioning of a substance into the outputs of a process²⁵. The
1123 transfer coefficient of a substance into a product is defined as the ratio of mass (or mass flow
1124 rate) of the substance in the product, to the overall mass (or mass flow rate) of the substance
1125 in all the input streams. Practically, TCs are equivalent to the mass-based recoveries of
1126 conventional performance descriptors, with the mass fraction of waste components C(CM)
1127 being replaced by the mass-based concentrations of substances $c_m(s)$ (TABLE 6).

1128 The TCs can depict the partitioning of a preserved property, such as overall mass and
1129 absolute element quantities, over the various output streams of a process. Generally TCs are
1130 substance-specific and depend on the input characteristics and the process conditions, such as
1131 the unit operation design and operating regime. The moisture content of the waste matrix is
1132 affected by both bioconversion (e.g. biodrying) and mechanical processing (e.g.
1133 comminution). Therefore, calculations or measurements of TCs should reflect this.

1134 In addition to the use of TCs, Brunner and Stämpfli⁵¹ and Rotter et al.⁴⁹ advocated the use

1135 of material enrichment coefficients (MEC). The MEC (on a mass basis) is defined as the
1136 ratio of the mass concentration of a substance over the mass concentration in the input
1137 (TABLE 6). MECs indicate whether the content of a substance, such as mercury (Hg), is
1138 increasing (concentrating, enrichment, $MEC > 1$) or decreasing (diluted, depletion, $MEC < 1$) in
1139 an output stream of a process compared to the input. MECs can also be expressed on an
1140 energy content (EC) basis, which is in accordance with the CEN approach to classification for
1141 trace elements of concern. In another approach based on MFA principles, distributions of
1142 properties of sets of waste components are plotted against their size range^{50, 86}. The MFA
1143 framework enables an expansion of the description of waste processing units, plants and
1144 systems beyond the conventional mass based descriptors of yield, recovery and purity.
1145 Contradicting objectives such as high yield and low pollutant content require a quantification
1146 of recoveries⁴⁹.

1147 There is little published MFA-based experimental data for MBT-related SRF production.
1148 Data is available for construction waste sorting plants^{25, 51, 129} and EfW plants^{130, 131},
1149 enhancing our understanding of substance flows. However, limited MFA research has been
1150 conducted on the performance of classification/separation for MBT plants and RDF/SRF
1151 production lines. Rotter et al.⁴⁹ experimented with urban and rural residual waste in an
1152 attempt to identify suitable mechanical processing units for SRF production, in terms of yield,
1153 recovery, CV and pollutant loads. Yield, MEC and TCs, reported on a mass and energy basis,
1154 were measured for various combinations of separation and classification unit operations,
1155 including screening, air classification, ballistic separation and magnetic separation. Pre-
1156 treatment was restricted to bag openers and removal of oversize items, without comminution.
1157 This restricts the applicability of the conclusions regarding the current MBT configurations,

1158 as most of them use primary comminution. Theoretical mass balance results from MFA
1159 studies for German MBT plant variants have been reviewed by Fehringer et al.¹³². In most
1160 cases, the data reliability cannot be assessed, as results are based on theoretical models and
1161 assumptions derived from existing practical experience.

1162 The combination of conventional performance descriptors with MFA related formulas can
1163 convey a more detailed and accurate description of separation and classification unit
1164 operations, and mechanical processing plant in general. These descriptors of mechanical
1165 processing performance are summarised in TABLE 6.

1166 **4.4. Performance of separation and classification units for RDF/SRF production**

1167 Almost every MBT plant configuration is capable of separating a RDF/SRF product. In
1168 1985, Barton et al.⁶² in a detailed overview accounted for the earlier phase of RDF production
1169 plants in Europe, covering plant flowcharts, mass balances and detailed operating
1170 experiences from commercial references processing mixed MSW. Thomé-Kozmiensky¹³³
1171 has summarised both recent MBT and mechanical processing plant designs for RDF/SRF
1172 production. For MBT plants a main distinction can be made between plant configurations⁴⁵.
1173 Those in which production of SRF is their principal objective, which employ an initial
1174 biodrying step coupled with downstream extensive mechanical processing; and those where
1175 RDF is a by-product of only mechanical pre-treatment, with the aim to optimally separate the
1176 OFMSW fraction for subsequent biogas production through AD or stabilisation through
1177 composting; for indicative process configurations see Hüttner¹³⁴. Additional variations with
1178 minor capacities exist. For instance the Nehlsen Stralsund biodrying plant (FIGURE 8)
1179 directs the >65 mm pre-shredded material directly to the SRF mechanical refining part and
1180 mixes it with the suitable fractions of undersize which is biodried⁸⁹.

1181

1182 <<Figure 8>>

1183

1184 Another possibility is the inclusion of dewatered and dried digestate residue from an AD
1185 process into the RDF product¹³⁵.

1186 The SRF output should be produced to a specification that is increasingly subject to
1187 specific commercial agreements with the end-user, in addition to national and international
1188 quality assurance and control (QA/QC) procedures. From the perspective of an MBT plant
1189 operator, this translates into three objectives⁴⁹. The first is to achieve a high yield of the SRF
1190 product. It has been estimated that *ca.* 20-30% ^{w/w} of the German residual household waste
1191 in urban areas and *ca.* 18% ^{w/w} in rural areas, could be recovered as a fuel, without the
1192 inclusion of the OFMSW, after separation and possible drying losses⁴⁹. Pretz and Onash⁴⁸
1193 estimated lower values of *ca.* 10-15% ^{w/w} and Thomé-Kozmiensky¹³³ estimated 25-50% ^{w/w},
1194 possibly including part of the OFMSW and before any losses. Experience from biodrying
1195 MBT plants suggests an upper limit at *ca.* 40-50% ^{w/w} of input residual waste, if most of
1196 the biogenic content is incorporated.

1197 Secondly the operator seeks to raise the heating value, compared with the plant input; and
1198 thirdly to reduce the chemical (e.g. volatile trace elements of concern, such as Hg) and
1199 physical contamination (stones, glass, porcelain, ceramic, concrete, Fe and non-Fe metals) of
1200 the RDF/SRF fraction. In order to achieve high recovery rates for the RDF/SRF fraction
1201 effective concentration of combustible particles, such as plastics (excluding long-lasting
1202 plastic products), papers and cardboard, packaging composites, textiles, and wood, is needed.

1203 In the case of biodrying, inclusion of the biomass fraction is attempted, with the possible
1204 exclusion of any particulates that fall in the fine fraction (e.g. <10 mm). Incorporation of the
1205 biogenic content into the SRF can be highly desirable in an EU/UK environment. It
1206 concurrently serves the main target of diverting biodegradable content away from landfill,
1207 and results in a secondary fuel high in biogenic content, which in certain cases qualifies for a
1208 subsidy as an alternative to fossil fuel derived sources of energy.

1209 Achieving high net calorific value (NCV) is crucial for RDF/SRF marketability. NCV of
1210 the biodried output has already been increased by removing a significant percentage of the
1211 moisture. Mechanical processing can further improve this by separating out the
1212 incombustible mineral fraction, which largely constitutes of dry recyclables such as Fe and
1213 non-Fe metals, and secondary aggregates (stones, sand, glass, ceramics, porcelain, etc.).

1214 **4.4.1. Size classification (screening) performance**

1215 Screening unit operations are the most established processing units in waste management¹³⁶,
1216 ¹³⁷. They are used in MBT plants to sort waste particles, mainly according to their size.
1217 From the great variety of classification equipment designs, rotating drum screens (or
1218 trommels) are the most widespread, followed by vibrating screens and disk screens⁶⁸.
1219 Typical applications are immediately downstream of the primary comminution; or even as the
1220 first unit operation to exclude items from the primary comminution that do not need size
1221 reduction. They can also be used at many other process points. For example, use of
1222 trommels to remove the fine fraction contamination (e.g. <10 mm) from the low-gravity
1223 output of air-classifiers, intended for SRF production⁸²; or for removal of batteries¹³⁸.

1224 Trommels are reported as the most proven type of classification equipment, regarding
1225 effectiveness and reliability, especially with inputs high in moisture content, “stringy”

1226 material and with PSDs widely spread over both fine and coarse sizes⁶⁸. A common
1227 performance problem of trommels is caused by plugging of the screening media, especially in
1228 the case of coarse screening. Material that fills and obstructs the openings can restrict their
1229 effective aperture size and reduce the mass flow rate able to report to the underflow⁴⁸.

1230 Aspects of the design, function and performance of trommels have been modelled
1231 empirically or from the first principles^{99, 139-142}. Earlier theoretical attempts to predict
1232 performance of trommels, such as the GRAB^{99, 100} model, have been criticised as generally
1233 unsatisfactory¹⁰¹. Empirical modelling of recovery of the input sizes fractions 20-40 mm, 10-
1234 20 mm, and <10 mm of mixed household waste to the underflow product for a 50 mm
1235 aperture size trommel was attempted, through the development of a “feed-rate index”. This is
1236 defined as the flow-rate of the true oversize particles divided by the trommel cross-sectional
1237 area¹³⁹. Model predictions were close to actual values when the trommel was operated
1238 around the specified operation regime; but at lower feed rates, model predictions were much
1239 higher. It was suggested that the model did not account for the different characteristics of the
1240 comminuted output upstream of the trommel.

1241 **4.4.2. Screening performance without upstream comminution**

1242 Screening before comminution (typically after a mild bag splitting unit) has been proposed as
1243 a simple solution to problems caused by front end pulverisation, such as cross-contamination.
1244 However, research by Rotter et al.⁴⁹ showed that simple screening as a first and single step
1245 for mechanical pre-treatment before the biological stage cannot effectively separate the easily
1246 degradable organic fraction from the high CV fraction. This is particularly evident for
1247 residual waste that has a low initial CV and that is produced in areas with effective recycling
1248 schemes based on source separation. On the one hand, increased source segregation in

1249 Germany has led to a lower potential energy based yield for SRF/RDF fraction streams⁴⁹. On
1250 the other hand, other separation units performed much better in the same comparative test
1251 runs. One possible partial explanation is that for screening at 40 mm this could be
1252 anticipated; experience with the use of trommels has shown that significantly different
1253 aperture sizes result in different sets of components reporting to the overflow. Coarse
1254 screening at 200 mm concentrates mainly paper, textiles and film-shaped plastics; whilst
1255 screening at the range of 40-60 mm, will in addition contain metals, dense particles and
1256 putrescibles¹³⁹.

1257 However, in agreement with Rotter et al.⁴⁹, Soyez and Plickert⁵⁹ reported results for the
1258 CV of uncomminuted residual waste, showing that for coarser screening, the increase in the
1259 CV content of the overflow, was small: even for screening at 150 mm, the CV remained
1260 relatively low, below 14 MJ kg⁻¹ (FIGURE 9).

1261

1262 <<Figure 9>>

1263

1264 Hence, Soyez and Plickert⁵⁹ believe that a comminution stage may be unavoidable for the
1265 separation of a high CV fraction, because no screen overflow of uncomminuted waste was
1266 able to meet an indicative German market threshold of 15 MJ kg⁻¹. However, as Rotter et
1267 al.⁴⁹ have shown, other separation techniques, such as ballistic separation, may be effective
1268 without preliminary size reduction.

1269 In terms of chemical purity of the SRF product, Rotter et al.⁴⁹ suggested that the
1270 insufficient reduction of pollutants in the SRF product implies that PSDs do not correspond

1271 well to the distribution of hazardous chemicals, rendering screening unsuitable for selective
1272 removal of highly chemically polluted waste particulates.

1273 **4.4.3. Performance of comminution followed by screening**

1274 The simplest configuration for mechanical processing before a core biological stage of in-
1275 vessel composting consists of comminution followed by screening, as illustrated at the
1276 Biodegma, Neumunster plant and Linde, Linz plant⁵. A usual objective of this configuration
1277 is to separate a high CV coarse fraction from a rich-in-organics fine fraction. Organic
1278 compounds present in the OFMSW can contribute to the overall potentially recoverable
1279 energy present in the waste and to the biogenic content of the RDF/SRF. However, a higher
1280 yield for the coarse fraction achieved by a higher inclusion of organic matter may lead to a
1281 lower overall CV. The optimal compromise between the options should be informed by input
1282 characteristics and market requirements. Fricke and Mueller¹⁴³ and Soyez and Plickert⁵⁹ have
1283 exemplified the relevant complexities.

1284 Soyez and Plickert⁵⁹ examined the performance of comminution followed by screening.
1285 German law (No. 30 BImSchV) sets maximum limits for the CV of waste to be landfilled to 6
1286 MJ kg⁻¹, and the minimum for energy recovery of RDF/SRF at 11 MJ/kg. An indicative
1287 market minimum, adopted for illustration purposes could be 15 MJ kg⁻¹. From an RDF/SRF
1288 production point of view, the revolving composting drum performed best. Energy based
1289 yield to the RDF output reached up to 48% w/w for the 40 mm screen overflow, whilst CV
1290 was only slightly below the assumed quality demand of 15 MJ kg⁻¹, MJ/kg. For the 80 mm
1291 screen overflow, the respective values were 31% w/w and slightly above the CV limit.
1292 Despite the highest CV values being reached by the hammermill and the roll crusher whilst
1293 screening at 150 mm, their energy based yield was only 7% w/w and 16% w/w respectively.

1294 The combination of a revolving composting drum with screening at 40 mm provided
1295 acceptable results. The load of organic dry matter from biological origin in the underflow
1296 almost doubled compared to non-crushed MSW. The slightly higher values reached by the
1297 hammermill crusher were negligible compared to the large difference in the quality of RDF
1298 output.

1299 Hammermill comminution followed by screening at 25 mm is used in the Linde MBT
1300 processes¹⁴⁴. Results verified a selective size reduction, with maximum content in hard and
1301 vegetable matter between 2-6 mm; and in paper at *ca.* 10 mm. However, a low recovery rate
1302 (only 8-10% ^{w/w}) was evident for the plastics to the overflow (>50 mm), used for RDF
1303 production¹⁰⁷. The rest of the plastic mass, down to the very fine size of 2-5 mm, did not
1304 enable a maximum recovery of high CV material in the coarse fraction.

1305 Knowledge of the input PSD and the size ranges in which waste particles concentrate can
1306 enable more effective use of the screening units by informing the appropriate separation size.
1307 Pretz and Onash⁴⁸ reported on an example of successful screening (of unknown boundary
1308 conditions, e.g. type of input) after appropriate selection of the aperture size by use of PSD. A
1309 60 mm squared hole drum screen enabled the enrichment of OFMSW in the underflow and a
1310 fraction intended for SRF production in the overflow.

1311 **4.4.4. Performance of cascade-ball mill with flanged trommel**

1312 In such process configurations the emphasis is on separating an OFMSW optimised for
1313 subsequent AD or composting. The PSD of size-reduced output of the ball mill-trommel
1314 combination is generally log-normal and does not strictly follow RRSB distribution. Results
1315 from Koch¹⁰⁷ show that the cumulative weight fractions plotted in a RRSB diagram give a
1316 straight line only for the finer ground materials, with an interruption commencing at *ca.* 15-

1317 40 mm. Data for the similar Outukumpu-Hese ball mill case were compared to other
1318 comminution processes coupled with screening (FIGURE 10).

1319

1320 <<Figure 10>>

1321

1322 PSD results for the similar Outukumpu-Hese ball mill site were compared to other
1323 comminution processes coupled with screening. The histogram of cumulative mass
1324 frequency distribution (FIGURE 11) indicates that organic-origin material was effectively
1325 concentrated in the <40 mm fraction, with less than 3% ^{w/w} being above 25 mm¹⁰⁶. Around
1326 64% ^{w/w} of the organic material reported to the 0-5 mm screenings and 35% ^{w/w} to the 5-40
1327 mm fraction. Similarly, the 0-40 mm fraction, processed by a Outukumpu-Hese cascade mill,
1328 concentrated 97% ^{w/w} of the organic material contained in the input waste¹⁰⁹. Operators of
1329 the process claimed that compared with the size reduction achieved by hammermills, the
1330 fraction 0-40 mm contained lower levels of metals, inert material and textiles
1331 contamination¹⁰⁹. Recoveries to the 0-40 mm underscreens were plastics 33% ^{w/w}, cardboard
1332 and paper 80% ^{w/w}, nappies 80% ^{w/w}, and textiles 4% ^{w/w}.

1333

1334 <<Figure 11>>

1335

1336 Koch¹⁰⁹ suggested that concentration of the maximum amount of organic mass in the fine
1337 fraction (<5 mm) could be favourable for the two fractions intended for RDF/SRF production
1338 (e.g. 5-40 mm and 40-80 mm). Such a fine size range OFMSW could beneficially
1339 concentrate the bulk of material that is high in moisture content. This stream would have to

1340 be adjusted to higher moisture content levels during the upstream aerobic composting or
1341 anaerobic digestion, whilst its separation could free fractions intended for RDF/SRF
1342 production from unwanted water content. Advocates of such a process configuration
1343 consider it to be more energy efficient than processes that employ less sophisticated
1344 mechanical pre-treatment and resort to drying of the total waste input for RDF/SRF. Plastic
1345 films, paper and cardboard are distributed in the particle size range of 10-40 mm, reporting in
1346 the intermediate output fraction (5-40 mm). As this fraction is intended for RDF/SRF
1347 production it should not be finely ground. The 40-80 mm product constitutes *ca.* 25% ^{w/w},
1348 before separation, primarily concentrating wood and textiles, hard plastics, and metals. Metal
1349 and inert materials can be easily separated out.

1350 **4.4.5. RDF production and optimisation of the PSD of organic fraction for** 1351 **subsequent bioconversion**

1352 One of the important objectives of comminution in MBT plants that use bioconversion
1353 processes, is to optimally pre-treat OFMSW for the subsequent biological process. The
1354 OFMSW should be concentrated in the fines range, leaving the material in the coarser stream
1355 for either RDF production, or for direct landfill disposal. The yield and quality of RDF is
1356 affected by the specific mechanical pre-treatment choices for the intensity of primary
1357 comminution and the aperture in the subsequent screening. Conflicts between RDF
1358 production and optimal OFMSW bioconversion may arise.

1359 Significantly different capabilities and restrictions for separation of the RDF fraction
1360 exist for AD and composting configurations of MBT plants. Much more extensive
1361 mechanical pre-treatment is necessary for the preparation of a suitable OFMSW for AD. In
1362 turn, this results in MBT plants being equipped with sophisticated mechanical processing

1363 unit operations, capable of effective separation of the RDF fraction. However, as there is
1364 evidence that fine comminution of the OFMSW is beneficial for biogas yield and effective
1365 fermentation, an initial pulverisation step might be included, which could result in
1366 contamination of the RDF fraction with finely comminuted impurities. MBT plants using
1367 composting to biostabilise the input for landfill disposal or CLO production, need much less
1368 sophisticated mechanical pre-processing and the need for size reduction of the OFMSW is
1369 lower. The objective here is to minimise the capacity of the composting unit and the yield to
1370 be landfilled, which may necessitate complex mechanical pre-processing. However,
1371 objective conflicts may also arise because some of the waste components could be included
1372 in both the OFMSW and RDF fractions. To illustrate this point, wood is of high CV, but
1373 can also have a beneficial role in aerobic decomposition, functioning as structural material.
1374 Legislation stemming from national waste policies can specify the appropriate split of
1375 materials, in terms of biodegradability or CV implications for the final MBT outputs.

1376 Substrate particle size affects (amongst many other parameters) the performance of
1377 bioconversion. For composting biostabilisation, primary size reduction is generally
1378 sufficient, whilst for AD an additional maceration stage may be attempted upstream of the
1379 separation of the OFMSW, usually not affecting the RDF product. Many possible
1380 mechanisms exist, through various aspects of the bioconversion, which are dependent on the
1381 particle size, shape and condition of the substrate. Generally, the objectives to be met by
1382 optimising the PSD of the substrate are to obtain a more extensive degree of bioconversion
1383 and to reduce the process time. For instance, in the case of AD these could be exemplified by
1384 achieving higher biogas yield, reducing the digestion time, and minimising the amount and
1385 improving the quality of the digestate¹⁴⁶.

1386 Optimal size ranges for substrate particulates are significantly different for the anaerobic
1387 and aerobic types of bioconversion. Smaller particles are thought to be optimal in the case of
1388 AD, where size reduction through mechanical pre-treatment is able to accelerate the
1389 bioconversion, possibly through increasing the available specific surface^{147, 148}; especially for
1390 substrates of low biodegradability¹⁴⁶. However, the relevant mechanisms are complicated
1391 and the PSD of the substrate is not the only or necessarily the most influential parameter
1392 affected by comminution that may impact on the bioconversion performance. Another factor
1393 that has not yet been investigated is the cutting principles (type of loading mechanism)^{70, 149}.
1394 Comparative results on the influence of different degrees of substrate size reduction pre-
1395 treatment (shredding at 14 mm and maceration at 1.7 mm) showed virtually no difference on
1396 the biogas yield of laboratory scale anaerobic digestion of OFMSW for organic loading rates
1397 from 2 to 5 kg_{VS} m⁻³ d⁻¹ ¹¹⁰.

1398 Organic material comminuted in a cascade mill exhibits a relatively large active surface
1399 and is optimally homogenised for subsequent AD treatment, compared with other
1400 combinations of size reduction pre-treatment¹⁰⁶. Further separation at d (mm) ($d=3, 5$ or 8)
1401 has been proposed to provide a fine fraction ($0-d$) rich in organics intended for biological
1402 treatment¹⁰⁷. However, whilst a $0-10$ mm fraction could concentrate around 86% ^{w/w} of
1403 organics, a $0-3$ mm fraction could achieve only an estimated 45% ^{w/w}. This seems to be in
1404 agreement with the relatively low biogas yield for laboratory tested anaerobic digestion of the
1405 >3 mm fraction of residual waste, pre-treated with a Loesche-Hese cascade mill-trommel
1406 combination, followed by flip-flop screening, in comparison to average values for biowaste
1407 input¹⁰⁸. A similar <5 mm fraction containing mainly paper and inert material in addition to
1408 the organic mater, had a 30% ^{w/w} yield and a characteristic particle size at *ca.* 3 mm¹⁰⁹. This

1409 material flow approach biostabilises only a small fraction of the input waste (30% ^{w/w}).
1410 However, the success of such an MBT configuration depends on securing markets for the two
1411 types of RDF that are produced from the 5-40 mm and 40-80 mm mechanically separated
1412 outputs (FIGURE 12).

1413

1414 <<Figure 12>>

1415

1416 Other typical MBT approaches resort to limited or different types of mechanical pre-
1417 treatment and aerobically stabilise significantly larger mass percentages of the input waste.
1418 Koch¹⁰⁹ showed that biostabilisation through composting of a fine fraction (<5 mm) after
1419 comminution by a ball mill reduced treatment time to achieve the German legal stipulations
1420 for landfill storage. This outcome is partially surprising, as optimal ventilation in composting
1421 is enhanced by larger particle sizes with a higher volume of void spaces. If structural
1422 conditioning did not take place in this specific process, the result might be explained by
1423 enhanced oxygen diffusion transport, anticipated for particle sizes of about 10 mm or
1424 lower¹⁵⁰. Additional results from the Brandenburg Recycling Park Hese cascade-mill
1425 indicated effective biodegradation reduction by a short intensive composting stage (FIGURE
1426 13).

1427

1428 <<Figure 13>>

1429

1430 Silvestri et al.¹⁵¹ investigated the performance of comminution by hammermill shredding
1431 followed by trommel at 80 mm, with the objective of optimally concentrating the organic

1432 fraction in the underflow for aerobic stabilisation, enabling in parallel the separation of an
1433 overflow with sufficiently low biodegradability potential, suitable for direct disposal. The
1434 input was residual MSW from three areas (Trento, Zuclo and Iscle di Taio) in the Province of
1435 Trento, Italy, after source segregation of recyclables, including kitchen and green waste.
1436 Results showed that an overflow with respiration index lower than the legal limit of 1300 mg
1437 $O_2 \text{ kg}_{VS}^{-1} \text{ h}^{-1}$ was not always achievable at 80 mm, possibly because of a high content of paper
1438 and card in the overflow, in addition to the organics (TABLE 7).

1439

1440 <<Table 7>>

1441

1442

1443 The authors speculated that screening at larger apertures (e.g. at 100 mm) could be
1444 effective in lowering the biodegradability content of the overflow. However, if the overflow
1445 material was used for RDF production this would be counterproductive, as it would lead to
1446 higher quantities of high CV materials, such as paper, reporting to the underflow.

1447 The Nehlsen biodrying plant in Stralsund, Germany, has input of residual domestic,
1448 commercial and bulky waste. A 65 mm disk sieve is employed to separate the pre-shredded
1449 material into overflow that goes directly to SRF processing from the underflow that is
1450 biodried; the finest fraction of biodried output (<10 mm, 27% w/w of input) is further
1451 stabilised before landfill disposal⁸⁹.

1452 **4.4.6. Air-flow (or pneumatic) separation**

1453 Air-flow separators (or air classifiers, AC) are typically present in RDF/SRF production lines
1454 of MBT plants. Air classifiers have long been established in industrial applications, such as

1455 agriculture and minerals processing, where they are used to separate components from dry
1456 mixtures^{61, 63, 80}. In solid waste management (SWM) they were applied as a key part of
1457 conventional RDF production plants, operated initially on MSW and later commercial or
1458 source-separated waste⁶². Expectations for AC performance were initially high but a phase of
1459 scepticism followed in the 1990s. This can be attributed to off-the-shelf applications of ACs
1460 proven in other industrial operations, but not adapted or optimised to waste, combined with
1461 unrealistic expectations (e.g. separation of organic from inorganic items, despite their similar
1462 densimetric properties)^{61, 63, 153}. Currently the confidence in the effectiveness of ACs has
1463 been re-established in practice⁶⁵.

1464 Within MBT plants, ACs are mainly used for concentrating the high CV combustible
1465 fraction in their low-gravity product⁶⁵. Other specialised uses include the separation of a
1466 high-plastic film and paper fraction for subsequent material recovery, and for the removal of
1467 plastic from waste intended for landfill disposal in Germany, where legislative upper limits
1468 apply on the CV of landfilled material⁶⁵. Application of AC for compost product refinement,
1469 with emphasis on the removal of plastics, has recently been considered, with limited
1470 success¹⁵⁴. Timmel⁶⁵ reported a typical throughput rate of ACs after the preceding
1471 classification at less than 15 Mg h⁻¹.

1472 Shapiro and Galperin⁸⁰ provided a thorough overview of modern classification
1473 applications, including operation principles, features and performance parameters. However,
1474 their emphasis was not on waste separation, but on particle size separation applications.
1475 Timmel⁶⁵ focused on residual and commercial waste treatment and an older RDF-production
1476 related overview can be found in Hasselriis⁶¹ TABLE 8 provides relevant data from Timmel⁶⁵
1477 and other publications.

1478

1479 <<Table 8>>

1480

1481

1482 In typical configurations, separation is based on the differences in inertial (such as
1483 density) and aerodynamic properties (such as size and shape, i.e. measured as granulometric
1484 properties) of the in-feed particles. Air flows through the in-feed waste mixture causing
1485 high-gravity waste particles (constituting the reject) to either fall freely or to be deflected
1486 towards different chutes or conveyors. The low-gravity particles (being the extract) are either
1487 carried away with the off-gasses, to be concentrated downstream in cyclones or fabric filters,
1488 or are deposited on spacious settling chambers. Up to 70% of the classifying air can be re-
1489 circulated, in cross-flow designs⁴⁸. Within mining processing, separation occurs according to
1490 particle size⁸⁰, however, in waste treatment the density-dominant separation is more
1491 appropriate and efficient^{117, 122, 155}. Other sophisticated types of ACs have been developed
1492 that incorporate additional material properties, such as elastic behaviour⁶⁵. In residual and/or
1493 commercial waste separation, only gravity separators are used, and so far, centrifugal
1494 separators have not been introduced. Cross-flow separators prevail, in which the classifying
1495 air flows perpendicular to the waste and deflects the particles at various distances⁶⁵ (FIGURE
1496 14).

1497

1498 <<Figure 14>>

1499

1500 The performance of ACs depends on the particular design, the mode of operation and the
1501 characteristics of the in-feed stream. Generally, for optimal separation the following are

1502 desirable^{65, 80}: (1) sufficiently narrow particle size ranges in the in-feed; (2) constant, and if
1503 possible, isolated feed of the individual particles; (3) well-defined and stable air-flow and
1504 reduced turbulence; (4) pneumatic conveying through pipelines applied to the low-gravity
1505 material; (5) separation of the low-gravity material from the classifying air; and (6) repeated
1506 cleaning of all fractions.

1507 Hasselriis⁶¹ and Everett and Peirce¹¹⁷ summarised the research that preceded the
1508 development of pulsed air classification. Bartlett¹⁵⁶ showed that the performance of a zig-zag
1509 air classifier is compromised at high moisture content of the input, and the amount of
1510 adsorbent materials present in the input was identified as an important parameter. The main
1511 effect was on paper density and agglomeration, although plastics were also affected and
1512 reported to the low-gravity product. The composition of the feed, such as the paper-glass
1513 ratio, is also important¹⁵⁷.

1514 Both first principles and empirical modelling of the performance of air classifiers has
1515 been attempted, particularly outside waste management. For example, Wang et al.¹²⁰ used
1516 computational fluid dynamics (CFD) simulation of cross-flow AC performance for size
1517 classification and Klumpar¹¹⁴ examined performance optimisation of air classification in
1518 closed circuits with grinding. There is little research that is directly relevant to waste sorting.
1519 However, the principles for density-dominant separation through pulsed air classification are
1520 discussed in Vesilind¹²² and Everett and Peirce¹¹⁷. Validation of the air classifier unit
1521 operation of the GRAB^{99, 100} computer model using data from UK RDF plants showed
1522 adequate results for the raw mixed waste at that time, but different coefficients would be
1523 necessary for pulverised waste¹⁰¹. Parameters used were air flow, particle size and density,
1524 shape, and coefficient of variation. He et al.¹⁵⁵ showed that non-waste simulation of airflow

1525 patterns within passive pulsing air classifiers can raise total effectiveness by 6-8% compared
1526 with conventional ACs. Biddulph and Connor¹⁵⁸ used effective diffusivity to model and
1527 evaluate the performance of low-gravity and high-gravity products for different duct designs
1528 of ACs, operated at high values of air/solid ratio, reporting better performance for lower
1529 values.

1530 The exact performance of air-separators has to be evaluated by pilot tests, as accurate
1531 design calculations are thought to be impossible because of the problems associated with the
1532 granulometric description of waste particles⁶⁵. The selection criteria for the appropriate air-
1533 separation equipment include waste composition, particle size of waste stream to be sorted,
1534 required throughput rate and required performance⁶⁵.

1535 Rotter et al.⁴⁹ presented a large scale comparative study on configurations of separation
1536 and classification equipment for SRF production for residual waste. This study provided
1537 insights into the material flow management performance of ACs. AC unit performance was
1538 among the top performing ballistic separation processes, which include air knife and
1539 crosswise. They achieved high enrichment in lower heating value (LHV) because of the high
1540 plastics percentage. However, this led to a high Cl content. Additionally, failure to
1541 incorporate the wet components into the SRF caused a high enrichment of cadmium (Cd).
1542 These results indicate that for the purpose of mechanical post-treatment of biodried output,
1543 air-classification may perform closer to ballistic separation both in terms of yield and Cl
1544 content, as it would be less difficult to incorporate the paper, card and textile fractions.

1545 TABLE 9 reviews results on air classification performance.

1546

1547 <<Table 9>>

1548

1549 **4.4.7. Ballistic separation**

1550 Ballistic separation has a wide range of applications, including removal of mineral
1551 contaminants from grains and nuts, sorting construction waste, concentration of paper and
1552 packaging material in MRFs, sorting of plastics¹⁶⁰, conventional mechanical RDF production
1553 plants, and various roles in MBT plants⁵. Possible applications within MBT flowcharts
1554 include initial separation and classification upstream of the typical primary comminution step
1555 (typically performed by a trommel), removal of mineral and metallic contamination from the
1556 RDF/SRF fraction (typically performed by air classifiers), and refinement of the biologically
1557 treated output for landfill disposal, for example, to meet a maximum CV restriction, or for
1558 CLO production¹⁵².

1559 The operating principles of ballistic separators depend on differences in specific density
1560 (densimetric separation) in conjunction with other material properties, such as elastic
1561 properties (hardness), shape, and size. It combines separation with classification, resulting in
1562 at least three output streams. The waste components are separated by following different
1563 trajectories as they impact on a series of parallel, inclined, metallic belts (paddle plates) that
1564 vibrate by rotating eccentrically and against each other (FIGURE 15)).

1565

1566 <<Figure 15 >>

1567

1568 First the low-gravity, soft, flat/foil-shaped (2-D), particles (such as paper, cardboard,
1569 textiles, plastic foils and bags) bounce or are moved forwards and upwards in a circular
1570 movement by the rotating action of the paddles, reporting to the so-called “low-gravity

1571 material” or “light fraction”¹⁶². Secondly, the high-gravity, hard, 3-D particles (e.g. minerals
1572 like glass and stones, containers such as tins and steel, wood, hard/massive plastic particles)
1573 roll or bounce in a downwards diagonal reverse direction, transported to the so-called “high-
1574 gravity material” or “heavy fraction.” Thirdly, in addition to separation, screening is also
1575 achieved by the use of perforated paddles that enable the small-size particles (such as sand,
1576 kitchen waste, dust) to fall through and be collected in the “screenings” or “underscreens” or
1577 “fine fraction.”

1578 Varying designs options enable optimisation of ballistic separators for specific inputs and
1579 objectives. The main distinction can be made between one, two or three stage designs¹⁵².
1580 Additional screens can be added (stacked on top of each other) increasing throughput and the
1581 number of screening outputs. Possible adverse impacts on performance aspects are the purity
1582 of outputs¹⁶³, caused by material falling from the upper screens and interfering with the
1583 operation of the lower decks. Different types of paddle perforations (e.g. punched or net-
1584 shaped) and aperture sizes can be specified according to the in-feed material composition.
1585 Further adaptability is offered by controlling the in-built adjustable angle of inclination of the
1586 complete set of paddles¹⁵², and the frequency of paddle rotation⁶⁸.

1587 No detailed modelling of the performance of ballistic separators was found in the
1588 literature. However, there is a considerable difference in the density of non-combustible
1589 components (stones, glass, ceramic, porcelain and metal) with densities above 2 g cm^{-3} and
1590 the combustible components (plastics, wood, paper, textiles) with densities around 1 g cm^{-3}
1591 ¹⁶⁴. Densimetric separation could thus in principle be used for separating combustible from
1592 non-combustible waste fractions for RDF/SRF production. However, in a ballistic separator
1593 additional physical-mechanical properties are used for separation and classification resulting

1594 in the recovery of waste components not being based entirely on their density. In addition,
1595 absorbed water may change the density of the waste particles, as is often the case for paper
1596 and card.

1597 Experiments on a two-step ballistic separator with horizontal first level paddles in the
1598 aerobic stabilisation MBT plant at Linkenbach, Germany (treating residual domestic and
1599 commercial waste) were conducted in November 2002¹⁵². The performance of the ballistic
1600 separator was measured in the main air classifier role, aiming at the concentration of
1601 combustibles in the low-gravity, >45 mm product, by directing minerals in the high-gravity,
1602 >45 mm product, with the parallel objective of enriching the organic fraction in the <45 mm
1603 screenings for subsequent aerobic stabilisation. In-feed was the overflow of a drum screen
1604 with round mesh at 100 mm, treating comminuted waste. In the first two paddle levels of
1605 ballistic separator 45 mm screen apertures were used.

1606 The low-gravity, >45 mm product reached a yield of *ca.* 77% ^{w/w}, in which accumulation of
1607 the high CV fraction was evident by the high recovery of paper/cardboard (91% ^{w/w}), films
1608 (97.2% ^{w/w}), sanitary products (97.3% ^{w/w}), etc). However, the high-gravity fraction
1609 accounted for a yield of 13% ^{w/w} with a relatively high LHV (9.2 MJ kg⁻¹), resulting in an
1610 energy-based yield for the low-gravity product of 83.1% ^{w/w}. This was exemplified by the
1611 recovery of some high CV materials into the high-gravity product, namely wood (46.0%
1612 ^{w/w}), plastics (16.2% ^{w/w}), composite materials (21.4% ^{w/w}), and textiles/shoes (14.7% ^{w/w}).
1613 According to the authors, this would necessitate a further treatment step for recovery of a
1614 light, high CV fraction from the high-gravity stream. A high-gravity solid trap proved
1615 effective in this role, rendering a high in LHV low-gravity product at a 55% ^{w/w} yield¹⁵². On
1616 the other hand, most of the combustible components that were not satisfactory recovered to

1617 the ballistic separator low-gravity product (hard/bottle plastics, composites and textiles/shoes)
1618 are generally components of a high specific chemical pollution load, as indicated by Rotter et
1619 al.⁴⁹. Hence, the current outcome, despite being partially detrimental to the overall process
1620 energy-based yield to the RDF/SRF stream, might be desirable in terms of lowering the level
1621 of chemical contamination of the RDF/SRF product. MFA results for the ballistic separation
1622 of uncomminuted residual urban waste, with upstream removal of bulky items and metals and
1623 screening at 40-150 mm, provided lower values for yields of the unit operation input to the
1624 low-gravity product TABLE 10)⁴⁹.

1625

1626 <<Table 10>>

1627

1628 In the same Linkenbach MBT set of tests, glass was entirely directed to the ballistic
1629 separator screenings (recovery 100%) in which the organic fraction was also concentrated¹⁵².
1630 Although this is beneficial for RDF quality, it would highly contaminate the organic fraction,
1631 for non-landfilling or landfill cover uses. Organic content was largely split between the low-
1632 gravity product and screenings. A significant percentage of the metal content (63.8% ^{w/w})
1633 was recovered in the low-gravity fraction. Effective separation of metals would demand
1634 subsequent treatment of both the low and high-gravity fractions.

1635 In a second Linkenbach MBT set of tests, ballistic separator performance was evaluated
1636 directly upstream of the primary comminution and compared with an existing drum screen at
1637 100 mm¹⁵². The three-fold aim was to concentrate the RDF-intended fraction in the low-
1638 gravity product, achieve high recovery of minerals and metals in the low-gravity product and
1639 separate an OFMSW of low LHV in the screenings. In each run identical paddle apertures

1640 were used in both decks, at 75 mm and at 45 mm. The low-gravity fraction yield was 31.9%
1641 % w/w. and 36.4% w/w respectively, comparing favourably to the 28.3% w/w reached by the drum
1642 screen. The overall energy-based recovery was also higher for the ballistic separator runs,
1643 due to the higher mass yield and only slightly lower LHV (11.9 MJ kg⁻¹ ar for the drum
1644 screen and at 11.0 MJ kg⁻¹ ar for both the ballistic separator tests). Rough optical inspection
1645 indicated that the mineral content of the ballistic separator low-gravity product was composed
1646 of smaller particles with planer shape in comparison to the drum screen overflow. The
1647 authors speculated that this could cause fewer problems during a final size reduction step for
1648 control of the RDF PSD than the larger mineral particles apparent in the drum screen output.
1649 However, experience from the use of ballistic separators for plastics sorting has indicated that
1650 effectiveness as a “primary” separator of plastics can be low, especially if the input has been
1651 compacted in refuse collection vehicles, as plastic bottles that would normally report to the
1652 high-gravity product become flattened after compaction and report to the low-gravity
1653 output¹⁶³. On the other hand, for RDF/SRF production purposes this may be desirable,
1654 depending on the chemical pollution load of the misplaced components.

1655 Other large-scale MFA tests conducted by Rotter et al.⁴⁹, with similar objectives but with
1656 uncommitted waste, provided evidence for the generally superior performance of ballistic
1657 separators as the first sorting unit operation. However, performance on lowering the chemical
1658 contamination load for the RDF/SRF intended product was better than on mass yield grounds.
1659 Comparative tests included screening at 30 mm, three stage air knife classification, two-stage
1660 crosswise air classification, foil suction combined with infrared (IR) plastic detection, and
1661 ballistic separator units with paddle openings at 40 mm, with or without upstream screening.
1662 In all cases, bulky item removal and magnetic separation took place. Yield on an as received

1663 mass basis ranged from 5% ^{w/w} ar for foils-suction with IR plastic detection to 60% ^{w/w} ar for
1664 screening at 30 mm. TC values were in accordance with the identified yields. In most cases,
1665 Cl enrichment took place in the final product, up to 70%. Energy-based MECs resulted in
1666 lower pollutant elemental enrichment, in comparison to the mass-based.

1667 Apparently contradictory results initially warned against the danger of generalisation
1668 when dealing with the material flow management performance of separation and
1669 classification unit operations. The fact that the yield to the low-gravity output of the ballistic
1670 separator (*ca.* 45% ^{w/w} ar; of after 11% ^{w/w} ar of the test input removal of bulky and ferrous
1671 items) was lower than to the 40 mm overscreens of the size classifier (*ca.* 62% ^{w/w} ar; after
1672 8% ^{w/w} ar of the test input removal of bulky and ferrous items)⁴⁹ seemingly contradicts with
1673 the previous results¹⁵². However, the two cases treat waste inputs significantly differently
1674 (uncomminuted versus comminuted), the screening is operated at different openings (40 mm
1675 versus 100 mm) and different designs of ballistic separators were used. This apparent
1676 contradiction could be explained by the much higher yield anticipated for the overscreen of
1677 40 mm for an uncomminuted waste input, compared with the yield anticipated for the 100
1678 mm overscreen treating a comminuted input.

1679 Tests with ballistic separators were the only way to achieve significant dilution of
1680 polluting substances (negative MEC) in the final SRF product, with the best results reported
1681 for direct application of ballistic separation, without previous screening⁴⁹. This can be
1682 attributed to the greater ability of ballistic separators to incorporate wet high CV items
1683 (paper, cardboard and textile) into the low-gravity stream. For example, paper has a Cl
1684 content lower than 0.5% ^{w/w} d, which is below the average in residual waste. Additionally,
1685 high recovery of the highly chemically polluted components in streams other than the low-

1686 gravity products enables the concentration of a low-polluted SRF stream. This is in
1687 agreement with evidence from Herhof MBT plants that reduced specific load for some trace
1688 elements of concern was reached in the low-gravity product of the ballistic separator¹⁶⁴.

1689 **4.4.8. Sensor detection and sorting**

1690 Various sensor detection and separation technologies are available including optical sensors,
1691 image recognition, X-ray fluorescent, X-ray transmission, and IR and near-infrared (NIR),
1692 each with different strengths and weaknesses⁹⁴. This technological field is currently
1693 significantly developing. Harbeck and Kroog comprehensively reviewed emerging
1694 technologies applied in the mining industry, a constant source of technology transfer to the
1695 waste processing¹⁶⁵. They considered as most promising detection methods the X-ray
1696 transmission, evaluation of thermographic images and electromagnetic measurements,
1697 because they are independent of the item surface, dirt or moisture, qualities similarly
1698 desirable in waste sorting. Colour-based sorting devices (optical sensors) have been used for
1699 over 20 years. Relatively new developments are X-ray systems¹⁶⁶, image detection and NIR
1700 detection coupled with pneumatic discharge⁴⁸. These technologies offer novel capabilities for
1701 chemically-based waste sorting waste, in line with the emerging higher requirements for
1702 effective material flow management. If their effectiveness can be demonstrated, this could
1703 constitute a major breakthrough in waste handling. Promising combinations of NIR with
1704 image analysis, using sophisticated cameras, enable separation of materials based on
1705 specialised optical characteristics, such as the surface design.

1706 In NIR, a fast scanning spectrometer analyses the molecular structure of moving objects
1707 by NIR light. Spectrums of the most commonly used materials have been developed,
1708 enabling selective recovery of materials. Air nozzles, activated for a fraction of a second,

1709 blast the identified waste particle, blowing it out of its trajectory to an appropriate discharge
1710 gate. Throughputs of 7-9 Mg h⁻¹ are achievable with a machine width of 2000 mm⁴⁸.
1711 Recovery percentages as high as 90% for high CV components (e.g. plastics, wood, paper,
1712 cardboard, diapers) are thought to be feasible. Nevertheless, cellulose-based items can only
1713 be detected at lower percentages of 50-60%.

1714 Use of NIR in MBT plants could theoretically be used for removal of plastics with
1715 chlorinated compounds like polyvinylchloride (PVC). However, this technology is not able
1716 to detect chloride salts present in kitchen/yard waste or in other kitchen waste contaminated
1717 components¹⁶⁷. However, the organic-bound chlorine fraction present in plastics (*ca.* 85%
1718 ^{w/w.} of overall Cl) is the most detrimental part. The potential to use NIR to separate out the
1719 plastic fraction from RDF/SRF produced via biodrying MBT, so as to increase its biogenic
1720 content, has been investigated in Germany¹⁶⁸, with promising results.

1721 However, these technologies still need to overcome some challenges. In a large-scale test
1722 of a foil suction apparatus combined with IR plastic detection for SRF production from
1723 uncominuted urban residual waste, mixed results were reported. Despite the high separation
1724 of the components with high chemically polluted content, the yield to the SRF product was
1725 just 5% (after bulky items and metal recovery)⁴⁹. Zeiger¹⁶⁶ reported some of the potential
1726 limitations of the NIR applications, when used as an alternative or supplement to air
1727 classification for RDF/SRF production. The detected and removed output intended for
1728 RDF/SRF production contained mainly light-coloured plastics, untreated wood and various
1729 textiles *ca.* >50 mm. Many dark plastic components, coated and treated woods, and mixed
1730 materials that are difficult to treat cost-efficiently with NIR remained in the residual fraction
1731 (0-50 mm and high-gravity items).

1732 Due to these difficulties, Zeiger¹⁶⁶ proposed the use of X-ray sorting. Typical applications
1733 in a RDF/SRF producing MBT could be removal of SRF impurities (inorganic matter and
1734 highly chemically polluted matter), and separation of the high-gravity fraction from domestic
1735 and commercial waste input, for the effective concentration of the OFMSW.

1736 **4.4.9. Separation of metals and batteries**

1737 Effective processes to separate Fe and non-Fe waste particles are generally available and
1738 have been summarised elsewhere⁹⁴. Typical equipment for Fe metals are overhead belts and
1739 drum magnets, with magnetic separators with alternating pole systems being particularly
1740 effective; and eddy-current separators for non-Fe⁴⁸, using either centric or eccentric polar
1741 systems. Downstream of these two basic unit operations, sensor sorting systems (inductive,
1742 NIR, and X-ray) can also be used for more sophisticated separation¹¹². The role and
1743 objectives of magnetic separation equipment in MBT plants vary⁶⁸, but include protection of
1744 downstream equipment from wear and tear, extraction of secondary raw material according to
1745 end-user specifications (e.g. detinning industry, and iron and steel industry), and removal of
1746 contamination from RDF/SRF or the OFMSW stream to be treated in AD.

1747 Recovery of Fe-metals can be up to 95%⁴⁸. Eddy-current separators effectively separate
1748 non-Fe metals, particularly for flat and isolated items, which makes screen sizing upstream
1749 and feeding with a vibration conveyor beneficial. From the non-Fe metals, aluminium (Al) is
1750 the most important, both commercially and as a contaminant for SRF, with achieved yields
1751 up to 90%, and purities *ca.* 60-70%, as Al often comes combined with other materials.

1752 Batteries constitute a main source of chemical pollution. Until effective systems of
1753 collection at source are implemented, they will continue to constitute a major challenge for
1754 material management in MBT plants. Possible contamination of SRF, OFMSW or secondary

1755 raw metals is evident. Avoiding breakage and effective separation are imperatives for
1756 sustainable resource management. Around 90% of batteries are magnetic or slightly
1757 magnetic¹⁶⁴ and can report to the fine-particle Fe fraction. For example, in the Herhof-Asslar
1758 plant, they are manually picked from the ferrous material conveyor and returned to the
1759 manufacturers for appropriate recycling. For best results, permanent magnetic neodymium
1760 drum separators can be used⁴⁸. However, they do attract weak magnetic items contaminated
1761 with organic adhesives.

1762 There is evidence that for certain process configurations, waste particles with high
1763 specific loads in trace elements of concern report to the metal product. In experiments with
1764 different process configurations for SRF production, Rotter et al.⁴⁹ reported that batteries,
1765 electronic waste and other composite materials partially concentrate in the metal stream
1766 product, resulting in mainly Cd, and to a lesser extent lead (Pb), enrichment in the metal
1767 output. Further evidence from Herhof MBT plants showed enrichment of the non-Fe metals
1768 output with trace elements of concern, possibly because of electronic scrap particles¹⁶⁴. The
1769 contamination of the Fe and/or non-Fe secondary raw products with trace elements of
1770 concern creates problems with their quality and marketability. In addition, the problem of the
1771 same high-pollution components contaminating the SRF product is not fully avoided by
1772 magnetic separation, as some of these items still report to the fuel stream output⁴⁹.

1773 **4.4.10. Position and performance of unit operations in MBT plant flow-charts**

1774 A challenge observed in RDF production plants during the 1980s using hammermills was to
1775 liberate and selectively reduce the size of coarse items, whilst avoiding over-pulverisation
1776 that leads to cross-contamination⁶². Recently, rotary shears have been used in preference to
1777 hammermills. Another possible partial improvement could include use of screening

1778 equipment ahead of the hammermill. Retrofitting the RDF Byker plant, UK, by including a
1779 bag splitter followed by a trommel before the primary shredder achieved positive results in
1780 the final RDF quality: extensive test results, including impact on downstream operations are
1781 available¹⁶⁹.

1782 Screening is often used upstream of other separation processes as a pre-treatment.
1783 Experience indicates that a coarse pre-screening of 100-300 mm can be beneficial. If this
1784 coarse pre-screening is omitted, screening of mixed MSW input at <100 mm can lead to
1785 substantial agglomeration, resulting in contamination of the overflow with material intended
1786 for the underflow⁴⁸.

1787 Operating experience from RDF production plants in the 1980s has shown that
1788 appropriate feedstock preparation is important for the effective operation of separation
1789 units⁶². Whilst comminution is not mandatory, ACs should be at least preceded by a size
1790 classification unit operation, such as a trommel, to optimize the sorting effect^{49, 65}. With air-
1791 knife and crosswise air classification, the maximum allowable particle size in the AC in-feed
1792 is in the range of 250-350 mm⁴⁹. However, the use of trommels ahead of ACs can affect their
1793 performance⁶⁵. Unwanted secondary composites, such as large textile agglomerations, may
1794 be formed and lead to AC operational faults. Bar-shaped particles can report to the trommel
1795 underflow, even if one of the other dimensions of the particle is larger than the aperture size
1796 of the trommel, resulting in items exceeding the maximum desirable size.

1797 On the other hand, ballistic separators are non-sensitive to a dispersed PSD of the input
1798 stream. When treating residual waste previously screened at 0-150 mm, the performance was
1799 slightly worse than treating the unscreened stream⁴⁹. This indicated that screening ahead of
1800 ballistic separators may not render the desired result.

1801 It is evident that drying of waste facilitates can facilitate the flow of waste matrices⁶²
1802 and subsequent mechanical processing. Moisture content of the as delivered residual waste
1803 (*ca.* 15-40% w/w¹⁶⁴; *ca.* 35-55% w/w¹³³) is unfavourable for efficient screening. Typically,
1804 biodried output has moisture content lower than 15% w/w, but fluctuations are common.
1805 Reduction of moisture content by biodrying reduces the formation of lumpy material that
1806 sticks together and creates problems for efficient separation. Low-gravity yield of air
1807 classifiers for RDF/SRF production could benefit from a dried input. For example, eddy-
1808 current separators, separating non-Fe metallic material, can particularly benefit from
1809 operating with a comminuted dried and disaggregated material^{48, 164}. They are most
1810 effective with a mono-layer of single particles. However, ballistic separators can effectively
1811 incorporate wet input fractions into the low-gravity product⁴⁹. This indicates that if such a
1812 unit is used before composting/AD for RDF/SRF production, the output would have
1813 increased drying needs. Alternatively, after biodrying, this problem could be avoided. If
1814 processing SRF into hard pellets is necessary, e.g. for subsequent shaft reactor gasification, a
1815 moisture content not exceeding 10% should be achieved¹³³.

1816 **4.5. Mechanical processing conclusions**

1817 Evolving objectives of material flow management and higher standards determine the needs
1818 for mechanical processing in MBT plants that produce RDF/SRF. Segregating out waste
1819 fractions with the desired chemical composition progressively becomes more important in the
1820 design of these systems. For example, with the objective of high-grade SRF production, it is
1821 not sufficient to separate a comminuted coarse fraction just on a PSD basis. The need to
1822 obtain the maximum achievable yield in high CV, low in pollutant load and possibly high in

1823 biogenic content SRF demands definition and selective separation of waste fractions on the
1824 basis of their biochemical properties^{49, 170}.

1825 Specific material flow performance descriptors and overall analytical tools can
1826 significantly facilitate the achievement of plant objectives. For example, PSDs can be a
1827 useful tool to inform the quality of waste fractions to be processed, if used properly. MFA
1828 has recently been employed to accurately map and predict behaviour of MBT systems, along
1829 with the conventional performance descriptors of mass-based yield, recovery and purity.
1830 MFA can depict the partitioning of preserved properties of waste, such as content in trace
1831 elements of concern, into the output fractions. Despite some very promising experimental
1832 results reported in recent studies, most of the data comes from theoretical investigations.
1833 There is a need for additional experimental MFA research on a test and commercial reference
1834 plant scale.

1835 Results on mechanical processing of residual waste in MBT plants are limited, often come
1836 from non-peer-reviewed sources, and some lack application of standardised methods and/or
1837 statistical analysis. Data from MBT plants comes from a variety of plant configurations,
1838 operated towards different objectives and with specific feedstock. This restricts their
1839 comparability and possible wider applicability of results.

1840 Biodrying appears to provide the advantage of optimally preparing the waste for
1841 mechanical treatment. Promising results in terms of selective comminution and fast
1842 biodegradation were achieved by ball-mill pre-treatment. Overall MFA data verified the
1843 difficulty of effective chemical separation solely by mechanical means. Zinc (Zn) and Cl are
1844 difficult to dilute in SRF produced from residual MSW, because of the highly diffused

1845 distribution within various waste components⁴⁹. Advances in processing equipment, such as
1846 ballistic separators or NIR and X-ray sorting, may provide better solutions for specific uses.

1847

1848 **5. RDF/SRF QUALITY MANAGEMENT INITIATIVES**

1849

1850 **5.1. Importance of quality management for RDF/SRF marketability**

1851 Quality management for RDF/SRF plays a key role in efforts to establish viable market
1852 outlets, not least by creating confidence in suppliers, end-users,⁴⁶ and regulators⁷⁵. Quality
1853 management is concerned with activities that direct an organisation to fulfil the requirements
1854 of involved parties¹⁷¹. Quality management systems (QMS), consist of: quality planning,
1855 quality assurance (QA) and quality control (QC) schemes, and a general framework for a
1856 QMS for SRF has been provided by CEN⁷⁵. At the current stage of the development for
1857 RDF/SRF this has been largely limited to QA/QC. Quality assurance (QA) addresses the
1858 whole range of customer requirements, including the quality of organisation performance
1859 (documentation, timing, logistics, and proper use of equipment), and product quality, in terms
1860 of reproducible levels of key properties¹⁷². Product requirements can be specified by: the
1861 regulator, related institutions, associations, or pressure groups, specific customers; or the
1862 producer in anticipation of customer requirements. These may take the form of product
1863 and/or process standards (e.g. product certificates provided on the basis of an assessment
1864 guideline), technical specifications, contractual agreements between producers and
1865 retailers/end-users, trade and/or involved parties provisional agreements (e.g. quality marks),
1866 or regulatory requirements (e.g. regulations in permits)^{171, 173}.

1867 Standardisation, namely the development of classes and specifications for key product
1868 features against which fuels can be controlled, is an important part of QA. Market
1869 confidence in waste-derived products can be built, when standards are in place and adequate
1870 quality control is implemented. Encouraging examples in the UK context are the “Compost
1871 Quality Protocol”¹⁷⁴, a quality protocol for the production and use of compost, (a recent
1872 update from the previous BSI PAS 100:200, a publicly available standard for composted
1873 materials¹⁷⁵); and the code of good practice for landspreading of biosolids, commonly known
1874 as the “safe sludge matrix”¹⁷⁶. Lasaridi et al.¹⁷⁷ have argued for EU compost quality
1875 standards, which would harmonise the wide range of limit values currently in place within the
1876 various member states. According to CEN^{30, 58}, European Standards (ENs) for SRF could
1877 potentially guarantee the quality of fuel for energy producers, enabling the efficient trading of
1878 SRFs and increasing public trust. Standards could provide access to permits for SRF use;
1879 enable the rationalisation of design criteria for thermal recovery units; result in cost savings
1880 for co-incineration plants, reducing the need for compliance monitoring; facilitate trans-
1881 border movements; aid communication with equipment manufacturers; and ease reporting on
1882 the use of fuels from renewable energy sources. However, standardisation in isolation cannot
1883 guarantee increased market share¹⁷². The European market for SRF/RDF is still developing
1884 and remains unpredictable. For example, in Germany, the ban on landfilling of thermally
1885 recoverable and untreated biodegradable fractions of MSW has resulted in an increase in
1886 MBT-derived RDF/SRF production, far exceeding the available utilisation capacity⁴⁵. This
1887 shortfall in the capacity for MBT-derived RDF/SRF has led to some material being treated in
1888 conventional waste incineration plants (WIP), whilst the surplus RDF is temporarily baled
1889 and stored in “depositories” in landfill sites¹⁷⁸. From 2008, the RDF/SRF utilisation capacity

1890 is anticipated to rise, mainly through the construction of new mono-combustion plants⁴⁵.
1891 Recent scenarios predicting an overall surplus of RDF availability to at least 2013¹⁷⁸ have
1892 been superseded by a predicted shortfall for RDF/SRF during 2011-2012^{37, 42}.

1893 The marketability of MBT-produced RDF/SRF depends largely on successful
1894 implementation of QA/QC schemes, especially, in the light of the wider technical, financial,
1895 policy and legislative challenges^{23, 37, 42, 45, 179, Juniper, 2005 #713, 180-182}. RDF/SRF is anticipated to
1896 face high competition from standard fossil fuels and proven substitute fuels, such as biosolids
1897 (sewage sludge), used tyres and rubber, used oils and solvents, ground offal, biomass, scrap
1898 timber, carpet scraps and bleaching soils^{5, 45}. An analysis of current and future quantities and
1899 prospects for these secondary fuels has been compiled by Thomé-Kozmiensky¹³³.
1900 Standardisation and development of guidance on quality assurance plans for the European
1901 market of solid biofuels has also advanced recently^{172, 183, 184}.

1902 MBT-derived RDF/SRF product quality encompasses three critical aspects; the degree of
1903 variability, level of desirable properties and level of contaminants. It is critical for MBT
1904 plants to attain and ensure WDFs of acceptable variability. Competitive secondary fuels
1905 produced from less variable commercial/industrial waste streams or mono-batches may have
1906 an inherently more acceptable profile¹⁸⁵. A quality-certified SRF does not necessarily imply
1907 a high fuel quality. Instead, it relates to a more consistent, continuously produced fuel that
1908 meets the quality demanded by end-users and their regulators. Producing SRF of known and
1909 consistent quality out of the mixed/residual MSW input to MBT processes, characterised by
1910 high temporal variability and heterogeneity, is a major technical challenge^{5, 49}. However, in
1911 addition to MBT-derived SRF of invariable quality, the development of specialised SRF
1912 products, adapted to specific thermal recovery end-uses, produced by suitably designed MBT

1913 plants, could prove similarly critical for its future competitiveness^{36, 181}. The recent
1914 retrofitting of the Nehlsen biodrying plant in Stralsund to provide three different qualities of
1915 SRF vividly illustrates this need⁸⁹.

1916 The RDF/SRF contaminant properties and combustion behaviour critically affects its
1917 potential applications. Problems with low quality RDF characteristics, particularly high
1918 chlorine and trace metals content, have led to a decline in co-combustion applications in
1919 Germany^{49, 52}. The ability of mechanical flow-stream separation in MBT plants to fully
1920 achieve the desired low levels of chemical contamination has been questioned^{5, 49, 52}. RDF
1921 acceptability problems have been attributed to both unfavourable properties and variability in
1922 RDF input⁵. The existing surplus in RDF/SRF production in countries such as Germany is
1923 likely to force MBT operators to produce SRF of higher and/or more application-specific
1924 quality, leading to lower SRF yield and a higher volume of residual fraction that needs
1925 adequate disposal (incineration or landfill). This would imply higher technical difficulties
1926 and may demand retrofitting of existing SRF production lines, with more acute dilemmas for
1927 material flow management; and increased operational costs for MBT plants⁴⁵. One
1928 implication of moving towards more technically complex unit processes in order to produce
1929 SRF of more consistent and required quality is the additional energy consumption associated
1930 with a lower yield of SRF and more reject materials. An optimal balance among the
1931 objectives of SRF product quality, cost and overall health and environmental protection,
1932 should be sought.

1933 Quality management can build consensus upon perceived RDF/SRF quality.
1934 Measurements pertaining to the same RDF batch conducted with different sampling plans and
1935 analytical determination, performed at varying points of product life (e.g. within the

1936 production plant or just before end-use), by different laboratories, and for stakeholders with
1937 partly conflicting interests, may result in surprisingly diverging results, as has been reported
1938 for Germany¹⁸⁶. Hence, implementation of appropriate QA/QC for MBT production lines of
1939 RDF/SRF based on a sound scientific basis is imperative. In this manner, actual and
1940 perceived issues stemming from unfavourable constituents and variability in residual waste
1941 input composition can be addressed¹⁸⁵. In addition, the production of a consistent, fit-for-
1942 purpose product, that is acceptable to regulatory authorities can be verified, possibly at a
1943 reduced cost through avoidance of duplicate or unnecessarily frequent QC¹⁸³.

1944 **5.2. Standards and quality assurance/control for RDF/SRF**

1945 Quality assurance and control systems for WDF already exist and new ones are under
1946 development. In the 1980s in the US, the American Society for Testing and Materials
1947 (ASTM) defined classes of RDF based on the form of final product and type of production
1948 processes^{57, 187}. In Europe, QA/QC schemes have been applied internally by producers and/or
1949 end-users, for example, RWE Umwelt AG¹⁸⁵. Many national initiatives were launched
1950 around 2000, achieving different degrees of implementation. Quality control procedures and
1951 standards for RDF/SRF have been described and discussed elsewhere^{5, 30, 32-34, 46, 49, 75, 185, 186,}
1952 ¹⁸⁸⁻¹⁹⁰. TABLE 11 summarises the current QA/QC initiatives for WDFs in Europe.

1953

1954 <<Table 11>>

1955

1956 These attempts at WDF quality management differ substantially. They may apply
1957 nationally or regionally; be legally binding or constitute trade provisional agreements; rely
1958 upon waste input origin or final product quality; or refer to all or specific end-users. Schulz-

1959 Ellermann³³ provides an overview of the current status of European standards and QA/QC
1960 schemes for SRF. TABLE 12 lists the limits for key properties from existing European SRF
1961 quality standards.

1962

1963 <<Table 12>>

1964

1965 In the following section the CEN European standard for SRF is briefly presented. This is
1966 followed by a discussion of the key properties of SRF that should be taken into account
1967 during the design and operation of the MBT processes, from the perspective of specific end-
1968 users.

1969 **5.3. SRF classification and specification by CEN**

1970 The CEN technical standard for SRF specification and classes constitutes part of the wider
1971 extensive ongoing research and development effort for a European SRF QA/QC system⁵⁸.

1972 Major findings of the pre-normative research were published as a technical report
1973 document¹⁹⁶, where the relative scientific evidence and rationale for final choices is detailed..

1974 Development of this standard has been adapted to customer-specific requirements, both
1975 technical and legislative, such as meeting the Waste Incineration Directive (WID) emission
1976 limits. Achievable quality of WDFs has also been considered. It applies at the interface
1977 between SRF producer and intended end-user, rather than being input oriented⁵⁸.

1978 Class codes (1-5), defined by boundary values without overlapping (i.e., closed intervals),
1979 have been finally adopted for each of three key fuel properties¹⁹⁶. They serve as indicators of
1980 SRF performance with respect to economics (mean NVC), measured as received); technology
1981 (mean chlorine content, measured dry); and environment (median and 80th percentile values

1982 for Hg content, measured dry - specific statistics apply depending on the available number of
1983 measurements)^{58, 190}. Each property should be determined according to specified sampling
1984 plans, including sample preparation and analytical techniques. The degree of chemical
1985 contamination can be expressed either on per mass (mg kg^{-1}) or per energy output (mg MJ^{-1})
1986 basis^{190, 196}. The most appropriate method depends on the intended information required.

1987 Each property value can fall within five classes. The SRF is assigned a class number for
1988 each property and the combination of the three class numbers defines its class code. TABLE
1989 13 summarises the recommended classes, descriptors and values.

1990

1991 <<Table 13>>

1992

1993 Four other key SRF descriptors have been proposed, but not included in the final
1994 classification scheme for simplicity and practicality reasons. They are ash content (% d),
1995 moisture content (% ar), and sum of heavy metals ($\text{mg kg}^{-1} \text{ d}$)^{190, 196}. The sum value of Cd
1996 plus thallium (Tl) (Cd+Tl) has also been proposed as an important environmental descriptor.
1997 In the final CEN draft, Cd+Tl was rejected on the basis that Hg alone mostly results in a
1998 higher or equal classification than the Cd+Tl value of the same SRF, resulting in a more
1999 conservative and hence sufficiently environmentally safe coding, and Tl has no influence on
2000 the classification of Cd+Tl, because of the relatively low value of Tl compared to Cd.

2001 **5.4. SRF product quality standards for specific end-uses**

2002 **5.4.1. Specifications for end uses vs. classification**

2003 Class codes are a tool for identifying and pre-selecting SRF by giving an immediate, but
2004 inevitably simplifying, image of the SRF quality. However, class codes cannot predict the

2005 actual performance of SRF when used (see TABLE 2) for a list of possible RDF/SRF uses).
2006 Definition of specific SRF properties and value ranges, thresholds and limits most relevant to
2007 each SRF utilisation plant in accordance with the particular technical characteristics, and
2008 legal demands of each thermal recovery process, is imperative for its marketability³⁶.

2009 In order to appropriately characterise SRF, physical-mechanical, chemical and biological
2010 descriptors should be identified. Ultimate and proximate analyses are the minimum
2011 prerequisite to assess the thermal recovery behaviour and performance of a fuel¹⁹⁷.
2012 Specifying SRF according to the CEN guidance demands a general list of obligatory and
2013 voluntary descriptors to be quantified. Properties should be measured according to
2014 appropriate, existing, or under development, CEN standard methods¹⁹⁰. However, Thomé-
2015 Kozmiensky¹³³ and Beckmann et al.³⁶ stressed that effective use in varying applications
2016 demands the determination of a more complete list of properties (TABLE 14).

2017

2018 <<Table 14>>

2019

2020 For example, characterisation of the reaction-related properties is critical, especially for
2021 co-combustion applications. For instance, Hilber et al.¹⁹⁸ have recently developed a method
2022 for assessing the process-specific combustion behaviour of low in char-formation RDF/SRF:
2023 the de-volatilisation of SRF at specific temperatures is measured by multi-sample thermo-
2024 gravimetric analysis (TGA). In the case of biofuel QA/QC, which has similarities with
2025 WDFs, the significance and interrelationships of important physical-mechanical fuel
2026 properties have been investigated by Hartmann¹⁹⁹; and the chemical properties reviewed by
2027 Obernberger et al.²⁰⁰. Eckardt and Albers⁴⁶ investigated the current use of specification

2028 properties and limits proposed by plant operators in various thermal recovery applications of
2029 SRF.

2030 However, even within each specific category of RDF/SRF end-uses, it can be
2031 challenging to agree upon defensible specifications that are applicable to every end-use. A
2032 wealth of available expertise has been incorporated in the relevant CEN report¹⁹⁶. Despite
2033 that it might still be evident that there is limited understanding of RDF/SRF behaviour within
2034 the various possible thermal recovery systems, resulting in the absence of robust technical
2035 and environmental criteria for their use as substitute fuel⁴⁶. Furthermore, generalisation on
2036 fuel combustion behaviour is not advisable, and plant-specific investigations are preferable,
2037 because, for instance, transfer factors for elements of concern are highly process and
2038 operation mode-specific^{36, 196, 198}. In addition, it is usual practice for each plant to prepare its
2039 own unique blend of substitute and raw fuels, leading to varying, case-specific contract
2040 specifications^{5, 46}.

2041 In co-combustion of RDF/SRF with fossil fuels (and other WDFs), the actual degree
2042 of substitution varies, depending on the comparable quality of the RDF/SRF with the rest of
2043 the fuels, along with any related legal stipulations. Substitution of the original fuels by
2044 RDF/SRF depends on compatibility of the RDF/SRF properties with the thermal recovery
2045 process, typically designed for fossil fuels. For example, pulverised hard coal-fired plants
2046 with wet bottom boiler types (i.e., with molten slag with cyclones) (WBB) are more tolerant
2047 to the shape and dimensions of SRF, in comparison to plants with dry bottom boilers
2048 (DBB)¹⁹⁶. It has been estimated that coal-fired plants may reach up to 20% ^{w/w}. substitution
2049 in the long run¹⁹⁰; for cement kilns the percentage may vary between 50-100% ^{w/w}.
2050 Dedicated fluidised bed combustion (FBC) and gasification/pyrolysis plants are not

2051 constrained by such limitations. However, Beckmann and Thomé-Kozmiensky⁴⁵ stressed
2052 that substitution rates as low as 1% w/w. have been established for various thermal SRF
2053 recovery applications in the German state of North Rhine Westphalia. Even these low
2054 substitution rates have to be proven in future practice and for higher rates process-specific
2055 limit values should be convincingly defined for reaction kinetic properties. For
2056 confidentiality reasons, contract-based specifications do not often fully reach the public
2057 domain. This constrains the development of a wider consensus on what constitutes accepted,
2058 fit-for-purpose RDF/SRF quality.

2059 Nevertheless, it has been argued that maximum acceptable concentrations of trace
2060 elements of concern in SRF may be used to indicate its environmental suitability for a certain
2061 end-user¹⁹⁰. Maximum values exist in national legislation regarding blending of wastes with
2062 fossil fuels. They usually apply to the most volatile elements, namely Hg and Cd or Cd+Tl.
2063 Standards also apply to the “sum of other heavy metals.”³³. An indicative list of SRF
2064 environmental classes that could be accepted for certain technologies, based on conservative
2065 assumptions for trace elements is presented in TABLE 15.

2066

2067 <<Table 15>>

2068

2069 van Tubergen et al.¹⁹⁰ calculated estimations for the value ranges of SRF class-coding
2070 properties that could be accepted for different end-uses. For comparison, Eckardt and
2071 Albers⁴⁶ provided data on Cd, Hg and Tl limits specified for SRF by certain thermal recovery
2072 commercial references in Germany.

2073 The most important descriptors and acceptance values/classes for the main SRF end-

2074 users, focusing on potential properties of concern, are discussed below. Beckmann and
2075 Thomé-Kozmiensky³⁶ have detailed the experience in Germany. SRF particle form, size and
2076 shape exemplify the differences in the end-user specifications and NVC are discussed
2077 separately.

2078 **5.4.2. Cement industry**

2079 The cement industry has a long-established experience with use of WDFs¹⁸⁹, especially for
2080 wet processes, but increasingly for modern dry ones¹⁹⁰. Use of substitute fuels up to 50%
2081 w/w. has led to changes in the operating features of the cement industry, such as flame
2082 characteristics, shape and stability, and ignition properties³⁶. The wide range of values for
2083 properties of RDF/SRF required by cement kiln operators indicates the resilience of this end-
2084 use¹⁹⁶; but also reflects the variety of cement kiln configurations. NCV is the most important
2085 single parameter for substitute fuel selection in the cement industry^{181, 190}. The German
2086 cement industry has the highest median NCV of RDF used (not exclusively MBT-derived),
2087 compared with other end-uses, being *ca.* 21 MJ Kg⁻¹. TABLE 16 provides an overview of
2088 existing standards applicable to RDF/SRF used in the European cement industry.

2089

2090 <<Table 16>>

2091

2092 Concerns have arisen about the possible major technical and environmental problems that
2093 relate to fuel properties. These are outlined below and were reviewed in detail by van
2094 Tubergen et al.¹⁹⁰, the subsequent CEN technical report¹⁹⁶, and Beckmann and Thomé-
2095 Kozmiensky³⁶.

2096 **(a) Kiln system operation:** various possibilities exist for firing SRF in different types of
2097 cement production plants, leading to different SRF specifications^{201,202}. For example, SRF
2098 clinker firing in a dry method is possible in³⁶ kiln exit (primary firing), where only high CV
2099 (LHV *ca.* 20 MJ Kg⁻¹), dispersible SRF is suitable to achieve gas temperatures *ca.* 1600 °C
2100 and avoid reducing conditions. This is also possible in kiln entrance (secondary firing),
2101 which is less demanding in LHV terms. Use in the calcinatory is even less demanding^{36, 181}:
2102 larger SRF material, of lower LHV and higher ash content can be accepted. Cl, sulphur (S)
2103 and alkali content (Na, K) can form compounds that build up in the kiln system, causing
2104 accumulation, clogging and unstable operation¹⁸⁹. Excessive Cl content in dry processes may
2105 block the pre-heater with condensed volatile chlorides, according to end-users' experience,
2106 and as acknowledged by specifications from Belgium, Germany and France¹⁹⁰. Acceptable
2107 Cl content depends on the degree of substitution, K and Na content, and existence of salt
2108 bypass. Wet processes are more tolerant, accepting up to 6% w/w ar input Cl content.
2109 Recently developed chlorine bypass equipment has been reported to be able to achieve
2110 thermal substitution rates of fossil energy above 30%, reducing chlorine content in the hot
2111 meal by approximately 50%²⁰³. Nevertheless, in general salt bypass systems result in loss of
2112 mass and energy, incurring additional operational costs⁴⁶. High moisture content can reduce
2113 the kiln productivity and efficiency. Ash content affects the chemical composition of the
2114 cement, and may necessitate adjustment of the raw materials mix¹⁸⁹.

2115 **(b) Air emissions:** most of the trace elements are absorbed in the clinker product with the
2116 exception of the volatile elements Hg and thallium (Tl) that transfer to the raw flue gas, but to
2117 a lesser degree compared with other thermal recovery technologies. In the case where
2118 RDF/SRF with high ash content is used, the subsequent low NCV (e.g. 3.2-10 MJ kg⁻¹ ar),

2119 results in *ca.* ten times higher values of Hg concentrations, expressed on an energy
2120 substitution basis ($\text{mg MJ}^{-1} \text{ ar}$), compared with low-ash RDF/SRF (NCV *ca.* $11.7\text{-}25.5 \text{ MJ kg}^{-1}$
2121 ar)¹⁹⁶. However, there is evidence that Hg can be virtually removed from off-gasses by
2122 electrostatic precipitators in the kiln system. Juniper⁵ reviewed literature on dioxins and
2123 furans emissions from cement kilns that substitute fossil fuels with a percentage of WDFs,
2124 and found no significant increase in the measured concentrations in the stack gasses due to
2125 the use of WDFs. A recent report concluded that co-processing of alternative fuels fed to the
2126 main burner, kiln inlet or the preheater/precalciner does not appear to influence or change the
2127 emissions of persistent organic pollutants (POPs), including pesticides, hexachlorobenzene
2128 (HCB), industrial chemical polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) and PCDD/Fs²⁰².

2129 **(c) Clinker and cement product quality:** the concerns of the cement industry focus
2130 around Cl, S and alkali content (affecting overall product quality); phosphate content, which
2131 influences setting time; and chromium, which can cause an allergic reaction to sensitive
2132 users¹⁸⁹. An investigation of the potential effects of co-combustion of various WDF (other
2133 than RDF/SRF) in the cement production industry showed only a slight increase in trace
2134 element concentrations (Antimony (Sb), Cd, Zn) in the final product²⁰¹. Cd, Copper (Cu) and
2135 Sb from municipal waste fuel constituted a relatively more significant input to the clinker
2136 composition compared with other fuel sources. Despite the significant differences among
2137 individual leaching characteristics of trace elements, it has been established that the release of
2138 trace elements from concrete is negligibly small during its operational life-span; and that
2139 there is no systematic correlation between the total content of trace elements in cement
2140 mortar and the leaching from mortar, even under the worst-case scenario.

2141 With respect to the use of substitute fuels containing elevated concentrations of trace
2142 elements in clinker production, Opoczky and Gavel measured a positive effect on its
2143 grindability²⁰⁴. Chromium (Cr), Zn, barium (Ba), nickel (Ni), titanium (Ti), and phosphorus
2144 (P) generally improve grindability of clinkers by facilitating the clinker formation process
2145 during the molten phase and by forming solid solutions with silicate minerals (alite, belite)
2146 during clinker burning.

2147 **5.4.3. Direct co-combustion in coal-fired power plants**

2148 In Europe there is limited recent experience of SRF use for electricity generation, which is
2149 mainly restricted to small-scale plants in Germany, the Netherlands, Italy¹⁹⁰, and in the
2150 UK²⁰⁵. To illustrate this, RECOFUEL has been a considerable EU research programme that
2151 begun in 2004 to investigate the potential use of WDF in large-scale coal-fired power
2152 plants^{190, 206}. Deposits of metallic aluminium and aluminium oxides were evident at the
2153 beater mill surfaces, which could have resulted from the relatively high Al₂O₃ content of the
2154 specific SRF used at the trial²⁰⁶.

2155 Requirements vary according to plant design and coal type, but are generally higher than
2156 alternative options for RDF/SRF thermal recovery¹⁸¹. The Jänschwalde brown coal power
2157 plant (BCPP) in Germany uses SRF at an average calculated substitution rate of 1.8% w/w,
2158 without any significant impact on operational performance and emissions³⁶. However, for a
2159 more conclusive evaluation, results from continuous long-term operations are required. More
2160 demanding specifications apply for the Werne hard coal power plant (HCPP)²⁰⁷, as reported
2161 by Beckmann and Thomé-Kozmiensky³⁶. A summary of the relevant specifications can be
2162 found in Beckmann²⁰⁸, cited by Beckmann and Thomé-Kozmiensky³⁶. Specific technical and

2163 environmental issues with SRF quality during direct co-combustion with various types of
2164 coal, in different boiler technologies have been identified:

2165 **(a) Air emissions and air pollution control:** it may prove difficult to control emissions
2166 of highly volatile trace elements, such as Hg, Cd, and Tl¹⁹⁰. These emissions largely remain
2167 in the vapour phase or become absorbed on ultra fine particulates for which air pollution
2168 control removal efficiencies are low. Increased capture of volatile trace elements
2169 preferentially partitioning in the flue gas will demand use of capital-expensive equipment and
2170 create secondary hazardous waste in need of careful management and costly
2171 treatment/disposal⁵. In addition, control of nitrogen oxides (NO_x) and sulphur dioxide (SO₂)
2172 emissions to WID limits may demand the use of additional air pollution control (APC)
2173 equipment. If selective catalytic reduction (SCR) is used for NO_x abatement, accelerated
2174 aging and deactivation of the SCR catalyst should be anticipated in both high and low dust
2175 designs, because of the higher RDF/SRF content in alkali metals⁵.

2176 **(b) Airborne particulate matter (PM):** initial results from test runs of the RECOFUEL
2177 project at the Weisweiler RWE power plant, co-combusting Rheinisch brown coal with low
2178 LHV (8.15 MJ kg⁻¹) with RDF/SRF of higher LHV (15.4 MJ kg⁻¹) (REMONDIS SBS[®]
2179 produced from sorting of residual MSW) at relatively high thermal substitution rate (8.5% of
2180 overall thermal input) showed no significant changes of the flue gas emissions that could be
2181 allocated to the SRF use²⁰⁶. Trace elements such as Cd, Cr, Cu, Pb and Zn are of concern for
2182 their presence in airborne PM, associated with acute respiratory symptoms in humans.
2183 Evidence by Fernandez et al.²⁰⁹ indicates that concentrations of these elements in ash can be
2184 higher when MBT-derived RDF/SRF is co-combusted than when only German bituminous
2185 coal is combusted²⁰⁹. However, comparison of ash-derived PM of non-MBT RDF co-

2186 combusted at 30-34 % ^w/w substitution rate, with that of German bituminous coal alone, did
2187 not reach conclusive results on the health impacts of long-term exposure on mice. Exposure
2188 to coal/RDF ash particles was found less desirable than exposure to coal ash particles alone.
2189 Staged operation mode of coal/RDF co-combustion (leading to low NO_x emissions)
2190 exacerbated only short-term lung injury in mice.

2191 **(c) Quality of marketable by-products:** concerns have been expressed regarding the
2192 potentially adverse impact on the quality of marketable by-products i.e. boiler ash, pulverised
2193 fly ash (PFA) and gypsum. Their chemical, physical and mineralogical properties may be
2194 affected⁵. Possible increases in trace element content and higher contents of unburned carbon
2195 and alkaline metal species could result in values that are unacceptable by secondary raw
2196 material standards or customer specifications. However, combustion studies at a pulverised
2197 hard coal DBB using dried sewage sludge, which typically has a higher trace element
2198 concentration compared with typical MBT-derived SRF, showed insignificant change in the
2199 by-product quality¹⁹⁰. Bulky contaminants in the RDF/SRF can become incorporated in the
2200 by-products lowering their quality. RDF/SRF should be free from bulky undesirable
2201 constituents that are incombustible (metal particles) or may not be completely combusted
2202 because of insufficient residence time in the combustion chamber (e.g. hard plastics,
2203 polystyrene, and wood chips)⁴⁶. Chlorine may adversely influence the ash quality intended as
2204 filler in cement, accordingly limiting the acceptable substitution rate.

2205 **(d) Plant operation:** WDFs have been reported as having lower softening point (SP) and
2206 melting point (MP) temperatures than coal, resulting in an increased scaling or corrosion
2207 potential³⁶. The corrosion potential is enhanced by a lower S content, higher alkali and
2208 higher trace elements of concern, estimated as low for S/Cl>4 and as high for S/Cl<2⁷⁹, as

2209 cited by Beckmann and Thomé-Kozmiensky³⁶. Hence, the Cl concentration of the overall
2210 fuel mixture should be restricted to prevent high temperature corrosion. Design and
2211 construction materials of the boiler affect the maximum allowable Cl content, estimated up to
2212 0.2% w/w in the Netherlands and 0.4% w/w in the UK¹⁹⁰. Alkali metals are molten at
2213 combustion temperatures (slagging), increasing the risk of accumulation of fused deposits on
2214 the heat transfer surfaces (fouling)⁵. Abrasive RDF/SRF constituents, such as grit and glass
2215 particulates, may erode the heat transfer tubes⁵. Heavy wooden and plastic compounds even
2216 at particle size of 20 mm exhibit different combustion behaviour than pulverised hard-coal
2217 and have to be separated out¹⁸¹. A higher moisture content of SRF (10-20 % wt.) compared
2218 with that of coal (*ca.* 5% w/w.) could result in increased gas water content and subsequently
2219 increased gas volume in the boiler, restricting the substitution rate of SRF to 5-10% w/w.⁵
2220 Additional operational end-user issues regarding RDF/SRF storage, mechanical pre-
2221 processing, blending, conveying and feeding have been summarised elsewhere⁵.

2222 **5.4.4. Co-combustion in industrial boilers**

2223 US Department of Environment data indicates that *ca.* 25% of the fuels currently used in
2224 industrial boilers, furnaces and process heaters, to satisfy steam and heat production needs,
2225 are solid and can potentially be substituted by SRF⁵. In the UK, the most viable cases are the
2226 paper and pulp, and metallurgical industries. In these cases, potential corrosion of the heat
2227 transfer surface by Cl and S can prove critical to the performance of an industrial boiler. In
2228 the steel industry, there is limited possibility for using RDF/SRF, mainly by injecting it
2229 directly into the blast furnace to provide additional heating energy. This may demand low
2230 concentrations of Cl, S, major inorganics and trace elements of concern.

2231 **5.4.5. Indirect co-combustion and dedicated mono-combustion**

2232 Thermal pre-treatment of RDF/SRF creates various attractive alternative scenarios for their
2233 use^{5, 45, 46, 205}. These include mono-combustion, for example, by fluidised bed combustion
2234 (FBC), namely thermal recovery in a dedicated plant that uses RDF/SRF as the only fuel
2235 source, and indirect thermal recovery of RDF/SRF, by feeding with RDF/SRF pyrolysis
2236 and/or gasification systems, or FBC prior to introducing the char/syngas to conventional
2237 power plants. The term combustion is used here within the terms co/mono-combustion to
2238 denote any thermal recovery process (e.g. pyrolysis), following the established terminology
2239 which does not restrict it to its accurate scientific definition.

2240 In Germany such plants run in continuous operation, typically using lower quality RDF.
2241 Examples include gasification of RDF in circulating FBC with the produced gas used at the
2242 calciner firing of a kiln at the Ruedersdorf cement works, pyrolysis of RDF in a rotary kiln
2243 and feeding of the syngas and the appropriately processed char in to the boiler of the Hamm
2244 power station, and combustion of the pyrolysis coke in an FBC⁴⁵. Hamel et al.²¹⁰ reviewed
2245 the literature of gasification process configurations with the thermal recovery of SRF derived
2246 from biodrying MBT; they have also developed and tested a fit-for-purpose two-stage
2247 gasifier, based on a parallel arrangement of fixed bed gasifier and bubbling fluidised bed
2248 combustor modules.

2249 Relevant SRF quality standards for such end-uses are thought to be less demanding than
2250 those for co-combustion in power and cement plants^{5, 36, 46, 181}. Ibbetson and Wengenroth¹⁸¹
2251 have stressed that for dedicated RDF/SRF plants that produce steam and power (FBC or grate
2252 fired systems) the important quality parameters are the ones affecting steam temperature and

2253 plant availability (particle size, metallic Al, alkali metals content, glass chlorine content),
2254 rather than CV.

2255 For circulating FBC, least variable fluidisation behaviour and narrow PSD are required,
2256 whilst the process is more tolerant to wider ranges of elemental analysis and LHV³⁶. In
2257 dedicated gasification for subsequent syngas use in power plant boilers, fouling and corrosion
2258 of heat transfer surfaces by compounds of released alkali metals such as Na and K salts,
2259 could be a problem. In FBC co-combustion the most harmful elements are Cl and alkali
2260 metals causing corrosion and fouling; and Al, which can lead to bed agglomeration and
2261 blocking of air injection ports³⁴. Kobayashi et al.²¹¹ provided evidence that mixing of calcium
2262 compounds into RDF/SRF can effectively remove HCl from the flue gases, even in a high
2263 temperature regime, for circulation FBCs; the mechanism of removal has been initially
2264 discussed by Liu et al.²¹². Volatile matter content was found to be the critical parameter to
2265 waste biomass gasification performance for air-stream gasification²¹³.

2266 Kilgallon et al.²¹⁴ have reviewed the literature and performed thermodynamic modelling
2267 on the fate of trace contaminants in various gasification systems co-gasifying coal with
2268 biomass-rich fuels. They concluded that fuel gas compositions vary significantly between
2269 gasification systems, and the most trace and alkali metals exhibit increased volatility when
2270 compared with their behaviour in combustion systems, with their volatility being influenced
2271 by the S and Cl concentrations. Na and K, and trace elements Pb, Zn, Cd, tin (Sn) (and
2272 vanadium (V) in certain systems) can pass to the gas turbine through the fuel gas path at
2273 potentially harmful levels; Hg, boron (B), Sb, and selenium (Se) also can pass through the gas
2274 turbine.

2275 RDF/SRF can be treated by pyrolysis to produce a homogenised, high CV char fuel²¹⁵,
2276 with Cl, S and the content of trace elements of concern the most relevant properties in
2277 technical and environmental terms. Enrichment of certain trace elements (Cd, Cr, cobalt
2278 (Co), Ni, Pb, Zn) has been observed in the char, demanding a more intensive removal of these
2279 contaminants during the RDF/SRF production. Similarly, enrichment in the Cl content in the
2280 char (char: 1.30% w/w. d, from Herhof dry-stabilate RDF/SRF: 1.05% w/w. d), because of
2281 absorption on inorganic ash compounds after its release, could cause acceptability problems.
2282 In another case, only the pyrolysis gas from rotary-tube pyrolysis of SRF is fed into the steam
2283 generator of a power plant, with the char undergoing additional separate treatment³⁶.

2284 **5.4.6. RDF/SRF particle form, particle size limitations and homogeneity**

2285 Particle form and size are obligatory descriptors in the CEN SRF specification. Kock²¹⁶
2286 proposed a new modelling method for characterisation of combustion properties of
2287 heterogeneous flues as RDF/SRF, relying on the PSD of RDF/SRF. Conveying and dosing of
2288 RDF/SRF into the processes, and firing technology, affect the appropriate delivery form
2289 (pellets, bales, briquettes, chips, flakes, fluff, powder, etc), size range and shape of
2290 RDF/SRF⁴⁶. TABLE 15 provides suitable preparation forms and storage for intended uses.

2291 Clear differences exist in the preferred medians and tolerated ranges of the feeding
2292 particle sizes appropriate for RDF/SRF⁴⁶. RDF/SRF used in the cement industry should be
2293 appropriately small in size to avoid blockage of conveyors. Hard plastic particles should be
2294 <15 mm. In addition, contractual practice for cement kilns shows that the fine fraction
2295 (typically <10 mm particle size) is not favoured to form part of SRF. Two-dimensional SRF
2296 particles have been specified in a recent UK contract for cement kiln use.

2297 In fluidised bed gasification at the Ruedersdorf Cement Works, 3-D WDF size
2298 specifications apply²¹⁷ (ca. 30 x 10 x 5 mm), as cited in Beckmann and Thomé-
2299 Kozmiensky³⁶. The lowest mean particle size is demanded by the electricity generating
2300 plants designed for pulverised coal, so that the required trajectory in the boiler can be
2301 achieved, incurring more of a cost than a technical challenge²⁰⁵. The Jänschwalde BCPP
2302 specifications for SRF are maximum permissible particle size of non-pelletised material 25
2303 mm, with 3 % wt. allowance for oversize <50 mm³⁶. The specifications for the Werne HCPP
2304 are higher, with dispersible SRF of particle size <20 mm, suitable for direct injection in to the
2305 firing process²⁰⁷ (cited in Beckmann and Thomé-Kozmiensky³⁶).

2306 The case of the Nehlsen biodrying plant in Stralsung, Germany, exemplifies the need for
2307 multiple SRF qualities produced to specifications of different end-users. Three SRF qualities
2308 are produced⁸⁹: (1) pelletised SRF with bulk densities between 0.25 and 0.35 Mg m⁻³ and
2309 particle size <25 mm, suitable for power plants and the cement industry; (2) post-shredded
2310 SRF, with bulk density 0.15-0.25 Mg m⁻³ and particle size 50-80 mm, for industrial firing
2311 plants; and (3) raw SRF with bulk density 0.15-0.25 Mg m⁻³ and particle size <200 mm,
2312 intended for the heat and power plant in Stavenhagen.

2313 The size of RDF pellets was shown to influence the temperature distribution inside the
2314 pellet during their combustion in an internal recirculation FBC²¹¹. Eco-deco SRF, used in
2315 FBC, has to be shredded to a mean particle size of 100-150 mm⁵. Circulating fluidised bed
2316 combustion systems demand a narrow SRF PSD; in the Neumuenster plant, particle sizes
2317 <250 mm are accepted³⁶. Herhof Stabliate[®] SRF produced in the Dresden plant is pelletised
2318 in 20 mm, to be used in a methanol production plant²¹⁸. At the Osnabrueck plant, SRF output
2319 is post-shredded to 40 mm, pelletised in soft pellets and pressed for loading on trucks, for use

2320 in cement kilns²¹⁹. It has been speculated that the degree of homogeneity of RDF/SRF can
2321 affect performance of APC equipment present in end-use industries. If greater homogeneity
2322 is achieved, pollutant emission peak loads, typical in thermal recovery of unsorted waste,
2323 may be significantly reduced¹⁶⁴.

2324 **5.5. Biogenic content of SRF**

2325 Advances in alternative and renewable energy fuels aim to reduce reliance on fossil fuels, and
2326 mitigate the contribution of waste management in global warming potential. As a result, the
2327 biogenic (or biomass) content of waste included in RDF/SRF is becoming increasingly
2328 important environmental descriptor, reflecting policy and financial drivers¹⁷⁹. The draft CEN
2329 standard (CEN/TS 15440:2006) defines “biogenic” as material “*produced in natural*
2330 *processes by living organisms but not fossilised or derived from fossil fuels*”⁷⁵, namely as a
2331 characteristic stemming from the origin of the material rather than as a measurable property.
2332 CEN has issued guidance on the relative difference between biogenic and biodegradable
2333 fractions of SRF, which whilst despite largely overlapping should not be treated as identical
2334 (CEN/TR 14980:2004)²²⁰. Determination of the biogenic content of SRF is gradually being
2335 incorporated into standard practice, and could prove critical for its marketability as a quality-
2336 certified fuel, as well as for earning subsidies. The relative financial importance of biomass
2337 content for RDF/SRF use has been discussed by Juniper⁵. The wider policy framework for
2338 MBT-derived RDF/SRF use in Europe has been analysed by Garg et al.²³.

2339 In terms of renewable energy production in the EU, specialists have agreed a minimum
2340 50% biogenic content for MSW-derived RDF/SRF to qualify as a renewable energy
2341 source¹⁶⁸. However, in the UK, the renewables obligation certificates (ROCs) set the
2342 threshold values much higher. All electricity that is produced by waste from thermal

2343 treatment by gasification and pyrolysis qualifies. Additionally, any biogenic percentage of
2344 waste-derived fuels qualifies for ROC subsidisation in the case of combined heat and power
2345 energy from waste plants (CHP EfW)²²¹. The overall biogenic content percentage that has to
2346 be met by a fuel to qualify has been lowered from 98% to 90%, still a challenging target for
2347 MBT-derived SRF, which typically also concentrates high CV materials of fossil fuel origin,
2348 such as plastics. A public ROC consultation process was opened with the aim to revisit
2349 previous decisions, based on a report on carbon balances²²². In the US a recent report
2350 prepared by the Energy Information Administration (EIA) has estimated that 56% of the
2351 heating value available in the MSW comes from biogenic sources²²³.

2352 In terms of alternative energy sources, carbonaceous emissions released during energy
2353 production stemming from the biomass content of fuels are considered as “CO₂-neutral” from
2354 a global warming potential point of view. Hence, the CO₂ emission factor of fuels is based
2355 merely on the fossil carbon content and the biogenic content is ignored²²⁴. This is reflected in
2356 the EU emission trading scheme (EU-ETS).

2357 Stipulations for biomass content of waste-derived fuel in order to qualify for ROCs and
2358 EU-ETS will determine the processing objectives for the biomass fraction in MBT plants.
2359 Enabling implementation could favour concentration of biomass content of residual waste
2360 into RDF/SRF. Currently existing measures clearly favour CHP EfW and not the co-
2361 combustion of RDF/SRF in conventional electricity generating plants.

2362 Scientifically appropriate analytical determination of biogenic content of contaminated
2363 biomass fuel streams has recently been investigated, with the so called “selective liberation
2364 method” being the currently applicable state-of-the-art^{173, 194}. Selective liberation has been
2365 adopted by the CEN QA/QC guidance as normative, along with the manual sorting method,

2366 and the informative reductionistic method^{75, 225}. CEN has agreed to further develop another
2367 available method for the determination of biogenic content, the carbon isotope method (“¹⁴C
2368 method”). It is hoped this will overcome the restrictions faced by the selective liberation
2369 method. The ¹⁴C method is anticipated by CEN to be standardised in 2008²²⁶, with current
2370 progress summarised in the relevant CEN published document²²⁷. It has the relative
2371 advantage that can be applied to either the fuel itself or the off-gasses produced during the
2372 thermal recovery. The selective liberation method has been the most practiced the previous
2373 years, as confirmed by Flamme²²⁴, who reviewed European methods; and denoted by the
2374 German government adopting it for immediate use. In the UK, the DTI/Ofgem Biomass
2375 Fuels Working Group has issued sampling guidance but has not yet adopted a position on the
2376 actual measurement²²⁸.

2377 Potential co-combustion of SRF with other fuels (purely fossil or biomass) has led to the
2378 development of measurement methods applicable at the location of SRF thermal recovery.
2379 Fellner et al.²²⁹ proposed the determination of biogenic content during EfW co-incineration
2380 using a model based upon typical process/ regulatory monitoring data; Mohn et
2381 al.²³⁰ compared this method with the ¹⁴C off-gasses method finding their results in good
2382 agreement. Recently, Staber et al.²³¹ provided an up-to-date comparison of the available
2383 methods.

2384 **5.6. SRF quality management conclusions**

2385 The importance of implementing quality management schemes to the SRF production line of
2386 MBT plants is gaining recognition. The CEN/TC 343 initiative for harmonisation across
2387 Europe is significant in setting a new benchmark. This is exemplified by the requirements for
2388 robust sampling plans when dealing with highly heterogeneous material streams such as

2389 residual waste. Most of the available drafts for development from CEN are still under
2390 validation processes. It is necessary to apply the required quality management schemes in a
2391 way that fulfils the intention to avoid duplication of quality control by producers and end-
2392 users, whilst achieving optimal, scientifically defensible sampling.

2393 Satisfactory understanding of the exact behaviour of MBT-derived SRF during the many
2394 available thermal recovery processes is still to be gained. This would demand use of
2395 characterisation techniques, such as TGA, along with those conventionally used. Biogenic
2396 content is becoming an increasingly important descriptor, reflecting the increased recognition
2397 of the potential global warming effect of waste. Accurate determination of biogenic content is
2398 necessary. Sufficient characterisation and long-term operational data at higher degrees of
2399 substitution in co-combustion outlets are necessary in order to estimate the technical
2400 feasibility for SRF. Such results could result in more detailed and scientifically defensible
2401 specifications becoming available.

2402 Differentiation of SRF production to meet specific end-user requirements is also
2403 imperative for the future marketability of SRF. For instance, certain SRF quality criteria for
2404 co-combustion in power plants are higher than those applying for cement kilns. It might be
2405 technically (and financially) challenging for many MBT process plants to produce suitably
2406 high SRF quality, whether achieving desirable levels of properties or low variability,
2407 especially for these more demanding applications. From a material flow management point
2408 of view, achieving a lower pollution potential for RDF/SRF raises the issue of appropriate
2409 intermediate and final sinks for the pollutants that should be directed away from the
2410 RDF/SRF stream. The inevitable trade-off questions do not have established or unanimously
2411 accepted answers.

2412

2413 **6. MBT-DERIVED RDF/SRF: QUALITY ACHIEVED**

2414 **6.1. Introduction**

2415 This review has illustrated the need for quality assured SRF, summarised existing and
2416 upcoming European standards, and the science, environmental engineering and performance
2417 of the main processes from which RDF/SRF can be produced. In this final section the SRF
2418 quality that has been achieved by European MBT plants is discussed.

2419 MBT-derived RDF/SRF is poorly characterised, resulting in uncertainty about the quality
2420 achieved. A review of the literature shows that little data is available in the public domain
2421 and from which very few data are reported in peer-reviewed publications. This refers both to
2422 elemental/substance composition and physical/biochemical properties, both necessary for
2423 product quality assurance, evaluation of its environmental performance, and sustainable
2424 material flow management purposes.

2425 Data from available and reliable resources were statistically analysed in an effort to
2426 improve understanding of RDF/SRF quality and the magnitude of variation. European data
2427 originates from MBT plants in Germany, Italy and the Netherlands.

2428 **6.2. RDF/SRF produced by biodrying MBT plants**

2429 **6.2.1. Herhof: Stabilat®**

2430 SRF produced by the Herhof plant in Asslar (FIGURE 16) is used as co-fuel for local
2431 combustion and district heating systems. SRF from the Rennerod plant is used in cement
2432 kilns and other non-specified co-combustion operations. SRF from Dresden is co-combusted
2433 with coal for methanol production⁵.

2434

2435 <<Figure 16>>

2436

2437 FIGURE 17 presents PSD data for Stabilat[®] (or Trokenstabilat[®], (TST)), derived by sieve
2438 analysis. It shows that the fractions with particle size lower than 60 mm are largely
2439 dominated by material high in biomass content¹⁶⁸. The biomass content on a mass basis
2440 constitutes 92% of the 3-10 mm, 74% of the 10-25 mm, and 70% of the 25-60 mm. The 60-
2441 250 mm fraction has biomass content lower than 35%. The method for determining the
2442 biomass content is not mentioned, and so the results should be regarded with some
2443 reservation. Herhof maintains that the native-organic content of Stabilat[®] is around 65-70%.

2444

2445 <<Figure 17 here>>

2446

2447 The environmental performance of Stabilat[®] in terms of greenhouse gas emissions during
2448 combustion compares favourably with fossil fuels¹⁶⁸. According to Herhof's results, specific
2449 fossil CO₂ emissions of Stabilat[®] was 24 gCO₂ MJ⁻¹, less than half that of natural gas (56
2450 gCO₂ MJ⁻¹), which is the fossil fuel with the lowest value. TABLE 15 shows values relevant
2451 to the SRF performance as an alternative fuel, suitable for fossil fuel substitution. FIGURE
2452 18 presents indicative values for the Stabilat[®] item composition.

2453

2454 <<Figure 18>>

2455

2456 <<Table 17>>

2457

2458 **6.2.2. Nehlsen: Calobren[®]**

2459 SRF from the Rugen plant is used in a cement kiln. Nehlsen maintains that the measured
2460 values for SRF are all less than 75% of the threshold values specified in the cement kiln
2461 contract⁵.

2462 **6.2.3. Eco-deco SRF**

2463 SRF from MBT plants that use the Italian Eco-deco biodrying process is produced in Italy
2464 and the UK. In the London Frog Island plant the 39% ^{w/w} of the input waste is processed into
2465 a SRF with NCV of ca 16 KJ kg⁻¹ (June 2006 data); higher values up to ca 18.5 KJ kg⁻¹ have
2466 been reported for the Italian plants²³³. SRF is used as a co-fuel in cement kilns and in an on-
2467 site fluidised bed boiler. SRF specification results from two Italian plants indicate that it
2468 complies with the standard class quality of the Italian UNI 9903-3 quality control system⁵. In
2469 the UK the SRF outputs have to meet specifications agreed with the specific cement industry
2470 end-users. Ultimate analysis including measurements made at various points during 2003 at
2471 the Montanaso plant showed mean concentrations of carbon (C) 42.22% ^{w/w}; hydrogen (H)
2472 6.06% ^{w/w}; and nitrogen (N) 0.83% ^{w/w} (basis of reporting, d or ar, not denoted).

2473 **6.3. Content of trace elements of concern in SRF**

2474 The quality of MBT-derived SRF has not been extensively evaluated. Rotter et al.⁴⁹
2475 compared the content of trace elements of concern in SRF from early MBT plants against the
2476 limit concentrations of the Swiss Agency for the Environment, Forest and Landscape
2477 (BUWAL) standard for cement kilns (FIGURE 19)⁴⁹.

2478

2479 <<Figure 19>>

2480

2481 Almost all the median values of the examined elements exceed the guide limits, apart
2482 from rare elements such as beryllium (Be) and vanadium (V). However, if this SRF was
2483 compared with other, less strict standards, it would perform much better. For example,
2484 according to the CEN proposed standards, Hg class code, based merely on median value (80th
2485 percentile were not provided), would be Class 2 ($0.02 < 0.03 \text{ mg MJ}^{-1} \text{ ar}$). According to a
2486 CEN published document, a cement kiln may be willing to accept waste up to Hg class code
2487 4¹⁹⁶. Careful use of standard is necessary in order to evaluate the suitability of SRF for each
2488 specific intended use, because every set of limit values serves different purposes and reflects
2489 varying underlying realities. For example, the BUWAL standard is based on strict
2490 considerations regarding cement production material flows. Conversely, the CEN standard
2491 classification is general and indicative, and has incorporated considerations of the achievable
2492 SRF quality into the proposed limits.

2493 **6.4. Comparison of fossil fuel with substituted RDF/SRF**

2494 Heilmann and Bilitewski¹⁷⁰ compared coal with RDF produced from German MBT-treated
2495 residual waste. Gendebien et al.³² compared the toxic load of SRF produced by biodrying in
2496 Germany with other primary and substitute fuels. Heering et al.¹⁶⁴ showed that the per
2497 energy unit generated heavy metal concentrations of the Herhof dry-stabilate and the range of
2498 values variation are of the same order of magnitude with certain fossil fuels it substitutes.
2499 Stabilat[®] compares favourably in terms of content in trace elements of concern with coal.
2500 Herhof declared an average NCV of 15 MJ kg^{-1} for the Stabilat[®], rendering it comparable to
2501 the CV of dried and processed lignite¹⁶⁸.

2502 **6.5. Statistical analysis of available MBT-derived SRF data-series**

2503 **6.5.1. Input data quality and SRF statistical analysis limitations**

2504 In this section, statistical analysis of a heterogeneous compilation of existing data on MBT-
2505 derived RDF/SRF, derived under diverging boundary measurement conditions, is presented.
2506 Statistical analysis is challenging for many reasons, including paucity of data and different
2507 statistics reported in the literature data (e.g. mean or median to estimate location). TABLE 18
2508 summarises background information on data sources. Available data is mainly found in
2509 reports^{5, 32, 190, 194}, along with a few peer-reviewed publications^{164, 215, 234}. These data series
2510 are mostly derived from quality assurance systems internally implemented by MBT plant
2511 operators to satisfy end-user contractual requirements and/or to demonstrate compliance with
2512 national standards. The RDF/SRF has been produced from varying input materials (different
2513 countries/regions and residual or mixed waste collection schemes), treated in MBT plants
2514 with different design and operational configurations (but predominantly biodrying), prepared
2515 from different fractions of the input waste (e.g. partially including or excluding the biomass
2516 fraction), and prepared to different national standards and end-user requirements (mainly
2517 cement kilns, but also dedicated FBC and power plants).

2518

2519 <<Table 18>>

2520

2521 Different objectives and methodologies applied alongside the entire measurement process,
2522 including sampling plans, sub-sampling and sample preparation, analytical determination
2523 techniques, and dissimilar statistical analysis before final reporting of data in the literature
2524 restrict the potential for meaningful comparison of data by further statistical analysis.

2525 Additionally, not all the diversifying methodological details of measurement are clearly
2526 stated for each case. It has been proposed that the number of analyses performed for each
2527 data series can cautiously be used to guarantee a minimum reliability of the data¹⁹⁰. The
2528 majority of the data sets used in our analysis are based on >10 samples/analyses (lower limit
2529 proposed by CEN).

2530 The effect of sampling plans on specific data series is anticipated to be critical, and much
2531 higher than the uncertainties introduced by differences at the analytical stage. The CEN
2532 guidance for SRF sampling plans²³⁷ DD CEN/TS 15442:2006 incorporated elements of the
2533 latest developments in Gy's theory of sampling²³⁸⁻²⁴¹, developed over the last fifty years²⁴².
2534 Enhanced reliability can be expected for data series that followed the sampling theory, such
2535 as the TAUW investigation¹⁹⁴; compliance with national quality assurance systems, such as
2536 the Italian Eco-deco data⁵; and constituting average measurements over long time periods
2537 (Nehlsen plant)⁵; those that have been assessed had independently, such as the Herhof-
2538 Stabilate[®] SRF, investigated by Niederdränk et al.²¹⁵.

2539 Publicly available data is statistically analysed to produce the most representative and
2540 thorough overview of the achieved quality by MBT-derived RDF/SRF to date. Available
2541 statistics of input data on RDF/SRF sample properties is largely limited to: (1) measure of
2542 (central) location of the sample population (mean and/or median); (2) measure of the upper
2543 limit (80th percentile and/or max) values; and (3) limited reported values for their spread
2544 (typically in the form of standard deviation).

2545 The selection and validity of statistical tools for describing properties of waste is highly
2546 debatable. Certain aspects of the ongoing debate are addressed by van Tubergen et al.¹⁹⁰ and
2547 Pehlken et al.⁷⁸. Simplifying, it can be generally assumed that population distributions (or

2548 probability density function curves) for many of the properties of waste-derived products
2549 exhibit skewness and lengthy distribution tails (long-tailedness)⁷⁸. Typically positive
2550 skewness is evident.

2551 During the pre-normative research for CEN SRF standards TAUW investigated the type
2552 of statistical distribution that is suitable to describe the properties of SRF. The study included
2553 outputs from biodrying plants and from mechanical sorting of the high CV fraction of
2554 residual waste, analysing 35 samples for each case. Results of the Kolmogorov-Smirnov test
2555 for Cl, Hg, Cu, and Cr have shown that for both plant cases the type of distribution that best
2556 fits these properties was log-normal rather than normal, with the exception of Hg for
2557 biodrying which was normally distributed¹⁹⁴. However, the CEN technical committee draft
2558 has opted for Cl to be classified by the mean rather than the median, implying a normal
2559 distribution would suffice; indeed there is a certain degree of overlap between the two forms
2560 of distribution. Conversely, Hg has to be classified according to both median and 80th
2561 percentile values, implying that a skewed long-tailed distribution is anticipated.

2562 Other data reported on SRF from Eco-deco and Nehlsen biodrying processes⁵ indirectly
2563 verify that many properties are not fully normally distributed. Data series for which values
2564 for both mean and median are available show varying degrees of difference between these
2565 two statistics, establishing that their distributions are skewed, hence not normal. For instance,
2566 Pb and Cr show clear positive skewness in all three available data sets; whilst Hg shows
2567 mixed behaviour, including one case of negative skewness.

2568 The central trend and the spread of the values for each property are estimated by
2569 calculating and graphically presenting in box-plots the minimum, lower quartile, median,
2570 upper quartile and maximum value for both median and 80th percentile of input data.

2571 Calculations and graphics were made with Statistica 8^{@243}, following typical box-plot
2572 conventions (see FIGURE 20). Preferably statistical analysis should be performed only on
2573 median and 80th percentile input SRF data statistics, but in practice means were also used to
2574 indicate the location. Median and 80th percentile are measures of location and upper values
2575 respectively, independent of the form of distribution and robust to outliers. They are
2576 therefore suitable to describe properties of RDF/SRF that show log-normal distribution or
2577 skewness and longtailedness in general. In the case of normally distributed property, median
2578 is identical to the arithmetic mean. High percentiles, like the 80th percentile, are particularly
2579 useful for estimating the upper values of concentrations of trace metals of concern (e.g. Cd),
2580 as demanded in practice. The alternative would be to employ data points that are statistics
2581 based on normally distributed populations (arithmetic mean, standard deviation etc);
2582 however, this assumption does not hold for many of the waste measurands, especially for
2583 analytes expected to be present at trace concentrations.

2584 However, median values were not available for all the cases; as a compromise mean
2585 values were also used to indicate the location of input data series. For properties that exhibit
2586 positive skewness, the overall average central trend of the median values is biased towards
2587 higher values when means are used instead of medians. However, the differences between
2588 medians and means, despite evidence for non-symmetrically distributed properties, are not
2589 significant in all cases, as shown by the cases for which comparative data are available. The
2590 number of means used instead of medians for each property are shown in TABLE 19. For Pb
2591 only mean values were used, as there were very limited median values. Given that Pb exhibits
2592 positive skewness, the average location of Pb is then overestimated.

2593 The significance of the results is also restricted by the fact that data series of different
2594 reliability are given equal, non-weighted treatment (e.g. values resulting from long and short
2595 time series results); and by the low number of available data-series on RDF/SRF properties,
2596 ranging from 14 to 4 (properties with fewer data points available are not analysed). As
2597 received (ar) values were converted to dry basis (d) for the properties necessary to do so, by
2598 using the median(/mean) moisture content values, where available. As received net calorific
2599 values were transformed into dry basis by applying the proposed CEN formula²⁴⁴ for the
2600 calculation of analyses to different bases²⁴⁵. This has rendered certain NCV (d) to be much
2601 higher than values reported in the literature (e.g. Eco-deco values⁵), possibly calculated by a
2602 different conversion formula. Nevertheless, given the limitations, calculation of medians and
2603 use of box-plots can provide the most appropriate, accurate and clearly presented account for
2604 the RDF/SRF properties.

2605 **6.5.2. Results and discussion of statistical analysis on MBT-derived RDF/SRF** 2606 **properties**

2607 Results related to key technical, environmental and economic aspects of RDF/SRF quality are
2608 summarised in TABLE 19. Box-plots are used to graphically represent the main findings
2609 (FIGURE 20- FIGURE 26).

2610

2611 <<Table 19 >>

2612

2613 <<Figures 20-26>>

2614

2615 Results were generally within the expected range and are logically consistent. The 80th
2616 percentile values are higher than the median values, with certain exceptions, such as the

2617 maximum values of Hg reported on a mass basis. Coefficients of variation (CV) (%) are
2618 calculated for each statistic to estimate the scale-free dispersion of the analysed populations.
2619 The CV ranged from 13.1% for the location of NCV ar, to 95.9% for the location of Cu.

2620 The location of median NCV ar (FIGURE 20) falls within the range of Class 3 of the
2621 proposed CEN classes, with the lower and upper quartiles being at $15.4 \text{ MJ kg}^{-1} \text{ ar}$ and 16.8
2622 $\text{MJ kg}^{-1} \text{ ar}$ respectively, showing a narrow spread. The location of MC medians (FIGURE
2623 21) is at $13.4\% \text{ w/w ar}$, with the maximum value being more than three times the interquartile
2624 range higher than the upper quartile ($Q3= 14.2\% \text{ w/w ar}$) and hence depicted as an extreme
2625 value (star) in the box-plot. The ash content location of medians (FIGURE 21) is at 21.1%
2626 w/w , but the upper quartile reaches as high as $25.1\% \text{ w/w}$, which can be uninviting for the
2627 most demanding end-uses of RDF/SRF.

2628 The Cl content quality achieved by MBT-derived SRF appears generally good (FIGURE
2629 22), but this result should be cautiously interpreted. The central trend of Cl content median
2630 values is at $0.50\% \text{ w/w d}$; a hypothetical SRF with the same value would be classified as Cl
2631 class 2. The maximum reported location value is at $1.05\% \text{ w/w d}$. However, the data series
2632 included RDF/SRF with unexpectedly low location values for Cl, especially for
2633 measurements reported on a dry basis and stemming from plants that do have not yet
2634 incorporated sophisticated sorting (e.g. NIR) to screen out high-Cl components: the minimum
2635 being at $0.29\% \text{ w/w d}$. Detailed calculations by Schirmer et al.²⁴⁶ established that the average
2636 total Cl content (TCC) in MBT-derived RDF/SRF produced from residual MSW can be
2637 anticipated to fall in the range of $0.6\text{-}0.8\% \text{ w/w d}$. Anticipated values for RDF/SRF produced
2638 from biodrying plant configurations are *ca.* $0.1\% \text{ w/w d}$ higher than values for MBT plants
2639 that just separate mechanically RDF/SRF before biological treatment²⁴⁶. We speculate that

2640 the unexpectedly low values reported in the literature could reflect difficulties in the sampling
2641 methods and analytical measurements used. Schirmer et al.¹⁶⁷ have pointed out the particular
2642 challenge of determining total chlorine. Importantly, they stressed that combustion digestion
2643 methods underestimate the inorganic portion of Cl in samples with high ash content, which is
2644 problematic for QA/QC purposes.

2645 The data indicate that the content of MBT-derived RDF/SRF in trace elements of concern
2646 (often called “heavy metals”) is generally acceptable in most of the cases (FIGURE 23-26).
2647 This can be illustrated by comparing the upper quartile of the location data for trace elements
2648 (range that includes the 75% of the population values, from low to high) with, for example,
2649 the German limits for SRF¹⁸⁶): As: Q3[As]=3.4 mg kg⁻¹ d < German limit=5 mg kg⁻¹ d; Cd:
2650 Q3[Cd]= 2.2 mg kg⁻¹ d < German limit=4 mg kg⁻¹ d; Cr: Q3[Cr]=90 mg kg⁻¹ d < German
2651 limit=125 mg kg⁻¹ d; Ni: Q3[Ni]=40 mg kg⁻¹ d < German limit=80 mg kg⁻¹ d. From the
2652 elements for which sufficient data series existed for statistical analysis, only Cu (Q3[Cu]=
2653 448 mg kg⁻¹ d < German limit=350 mg kg⁻¹ d), and Pb (Q3[Pb]=208 mg kg⁻¹ d < German
2654 limit=190 mg kg⁻¹ d) upper quartiles of location exceed the limits. The spread of the Cu
2655 values reported in the literature is much higher than that of Cr, as can be seen from their
2656 interquartile ranges in FIGURE 23. For data regarding each plant the 80th percentile values
2657 are considerably higher than the median in many cases. This could verify the need to resort
2658 to statistical description and classification of trace element content with an indication of both
2659 location (median) and upper values (80th percentile).

2660 However, this is slightly less evident for Hg. Reported on mass basis (FIGURE 25), the
2661 location of medians is at 0.46 mg kg⁻¹ d and location of 80th percentile at 0.53 mg kg⁻¹ d.
2662 Reported on an energy basis (FIGURE 26), in agreement with the CEN classification system,

2663 location of Hg medians is at 0.023 mg MJ⁻¹ ar and location of 80th percentiles is at 0.024 mg
2664 MJ⁻¹ ar, showing unexpectedly similar values. This may be due to fewer data points for the
2665 80th percentile. Hence, an equivalent imaginary SRF with same median and 80th percentile
2666 values would be cautiously classified as CEN Hg class 2, which is towards the high end of
2667 possible qualities.

2668

2669 **7. CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

2670 A significant objective for MBT is to achieve effective material flow management of residual
2671 waste that involves extracting homogeneous fractions of known biochemical composition.

2672 The benefits of this are twofold: to concentrate contaminants separately and direct them
2673 towards appropriate onward disposal or treatment mechanisms; and to produce recyclates to a
2674 desired quality, prolonging their residence time in the anthroposphere.

2675 **7.1 Appropriate descriptors for evaluating unit process operations**

2676 Since MBT is a generic process that can be broken down into many process unit operations, it
2677 is important to understand, through characterisation studies, the relative contribution that
2678 each unit makes by using appropriate descriptors. Conventional descriptors such as yield and
2679 purity of waste components have typically have been applied. PSD, if used appropriately, can
2680 be useful in describing comminution results and for modelling size-dependent mechanical
2681 processing. The move from a predominantly disposal-led waste sector to one that is more
2682 resource based, demands the use of analytical tools such as MFA. MFA, via TCs and MECs,
2683 can provide the ability to map flows of preserved properties of waste, such as trace elements,
2684 into the output fractions. This can enable the optimisation of MBT processes to effectively
2685 separate waste fractions into outputs of desired quality e.g. known chemical composition.

2686 This is of value to waste companies because it provides the basis for a targeted reduction in
2687 pollution load of MBT outputs that potentially has a positive effect on end-user emissions.

2688 **7.2 Performance of process units and implications for output quality and MBT design**

2689 MFA has recently been employed to accurately map and predict behaviour of MBT plants.

2690 Despite some very promising experimental results reported in recent studies, most of the data
2691 comes from theoretical investigations. There is a need for additional experimental MFA
2692 research on a test scale and full commercial basis.

2693 MFA data have so far demonstrated the difficulty in achieving effective chemical
2694 separation solely by mechanical means. The recent application of additional processing
2695 technology combined with mechanical methods in MBT plants, such as NIR sorting, 3-stage
2696 ballistic separators and x-ray sorting, offers a significant opportunity to improve this
2697 situation.

2698 There is invariably a trade off between achieving a high quality of recoverable outputs
2699 and the properties of reject material e.g. RDF/SRF with a low Cl content can result in a
2700 significant yield of rejects that require subsequent treatment or disposal. The selection of
2701 intermediate and final sinks of materials diverted away from RDF/SRF production therefore
2702 needs careful consideration. Additionally, attempting to produce SRF of higher specifications
2703 and more consistent quality may demand resorting in more energy demanding plant
2704 configurations, adversely affecting the sustainability of such choices.

2705 Recent studies have provided results for particular aspects of process unit operations.
2706 Biodrying systems appear to offer the advantage of optimally preparing the waste for
2707 mechanical treatment. Promising results for selective comminution and fast biodegradation
2708 were achieved by ball-mill pre-treatment. Zn and Cl in particular are difficult to dilute in

2709 RDF/SRF produced from residual MSW because of their highly diffused distribution in waste
2710 components. There is a need for careful selection of unit operations, their arrangement in the
2711 flow line and improvements in their design or use of new developments to achieve higher
2712 quality recoverable outputs. For example, with the objective of high-grade SRF production, it
2713 is not sufficient to separate a comminuted coarse fraction just on a PSD basis.

2714 **7.3 Quality management for SRF production**

2715 The importance of implementing quality management schemes to the SRF production line of
2716 MBT plants is gaining recognition. The CEN/TC 343 initiative for harmonisation across
2717 Europe is significant in setting a new benchmark, but still under validation.

2718 When dealing with highly heterogeneous material streams such as residual waste or SRF,
2719 the adoption of robust standardised sampling plans based on established sampling theory that
2720 takes account of the inherent heterogeneity of waste materials is vital.

2721 Differentiation of SRF production to meet specific end-user requirements is vital for the
2722 future marketability of SRF due to the different needs of end-users e.g. certain SRF quality
2723 criteria for co-combustion in power plants are higher than those applying to SRF-dedicated
2724 thermal recovery facilities such as gasification plants. A satisfactory understanding of the
2725 exact behaviour of MBT-derived SRF during the many available thermal recovery processes
2726 is still to be gained. Sufficient characterisation and long-term operational data at higher
2727 degrees of SRF substitution as an alternative fuel in co-combustion outlets are necessary in
2728 order to estimate the technical feasibility for SRF. Such results could inform the debate
2729 surrounding specifications.

2730 Biogenic content is becoming an increasingly important descriptor, reflecting the
2731 increased recognition of the potential global warming effect of waste. There is a need to

2732 standardise the measurement methodology before biogenic content can be determined
2733 accurately. Data produced from validated methodologies could support scientifically sound
2734 regulation.

2735 **7.4 Statistical analysis for MBT-derived SRF**

2736 Results from literature data on MBT-derived RDF/SRF were generally within the expected
2737 range and logically consistent. SRF achieved quality could potentially prove able to respond
2738 to legislative and market needs if improvements are achieved e.g. reduction of the Cl content.
2739 Coefficient of variation ranged from 13% to 96%, which reasonably reflect the variability in
2740 SRF production, properties and measurement conditions.

2741 The location of median net calorific values (ar) falls within the range of Class 3 of the
2742 proposed CEN classes, showing a narrow spread. The ash content location of medians is at
2743 21% ^{w/w}, but the upper quartile reaches as high as 25% ^{w/w}, which is less appealing to the
2744 most demanding end-users of RDF/SRF. The Cl content appears generally good; the central
2745 trend of Cl content median values is at 0.5% ^{w/w} d. However, we speculate that the
2746 unexpectedly low values reported in the literature could reflect unresolved issues related to
2747 sampling plans and the analytical methods used. Reported data indicate that the content of
2748 trace elements in MBT-derived RDF/SRF is generally acceptable in most cases (within end-
2749 user specifications or regulatory limits). From the elements for which sufficient data series
2750 existed to enable statistical analysis, only Cu and Pb showed a high potential to exceed the
2751 German specification limits.

2752 **7.5 General evaluation**

2753 Most of the unit operations currently used in MBT plants have an established track record.
2754 The waste input materials, specific MBT plant objectives and output requirements have

2755 evolved considerably since the earlier RDF plants and associated “dirty” composting plants
2756 that relied on mechanical processing. However insufficient scientifically-derived data is
2757 available in the public domain on the performance of individual process unit operations that
2758 would inform the design of MBT plants to meet the needs of the modern sustainable resource
2759 management agenda.

2760 Mixed MSW is a challenging waste stream for waste treatment processes such as MBT.
2761 However, through improved upstream source separation (e.g. removal of dry recyclates, food
2762 waste or green waste for composting), segregation and recognition of changing waste
2763 streams, the properties of residual MSW are changing significantly. The biodegradable
2764 content for example may be expected to significantly reduce during the next 10 years. This
2765 will have an impact on the performance of MBT systems that are yet to demonstrate an
2766 ability to adapt.

2767 This review relates to material flow management. However, there are important wider
2768 considerations to be made. MBT is generally a highly mechanised process that is energy
2769 intensive. A wider sustainability appraisal of MBT performance, compared with alternative
2770 technologies such as anaerobic digestion, therefore warrants investigation to consider issues
2771 such as energy consumption, emissions and value in materials recovery.

2772 Additional data on specific material properties (e.g. physical properties) are needed to
2773 build confidence on MBT-derived SRF as a viable alternative to fossil fuels. Further research
2774 is needed to enhance our understanding of what constitutes appropriate data at the operational
2775 and regulatory level and suitable statistical analysis for MBT-derived SRF and other waste-
2776 derived products to enable appropriate and harmonised reporting in the future. The
2777 performance of MBT systems requires continued scrutiny to establish a viable waste

2778 treatment technology for improved handling of material flows in accordance with sustainable
 2779 resource management.

2780 **8. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

2781 The funding for this project is made possible by donations from Waste Recycling Group
 2782 Limited through the Landfill Communities Fund of Grantscape (Project No. URN 158/327).
 2783 Additional donations have been made by the following organisations for which the project
 2784 team is grateful: Biffa Waste Services Ltd, Cambridgeshire County Council, Cemex, Defra,
 2785 Donarbon Ltd, Dorset County Council, Enviros, Luton Borough Council, Norfolk
 2786 Environmental Waste Services, SITA, Summerleaze Ltd, Sustainable Development Research
 2787 Centre, Viridor and Wasteology Systems Ltd. We acknowledge the members of the project
 2788 steering group and Rebecca Roy for assisting with formatting of the manuscript.

2789

2790 **9. APPENDIX**

2791

2792 *Notation*

Symbol type	Symbol	Explanation
Properties	CV	Coefficient of variation
	d	Particle size
	d_e	Effective particle size
	d_x	Cumulative fraction finer than d : x percentage passing through the screen/sieve (undersize fraction, underflow) with aperture size d
	$d_{63.2}$	Characteristic particle size ($Y(d) = 0.632$)
	d_{90}	Nominal product size ($Y(d) = 0.9$)
	d_{95} ,	Nominal top size ($Y(d) = 0.95$)
	MC	Moisture content
	MC_{air}	Moisture content of air
	MC_{waste}	Moisture content of waste matrix
	m	Mass
	τ	Mean residence time
	n	Measure of uniformity (breadth) of PSD
	η_{dmesh}	Size reduction ratio measured for screen/sieve with aperture d
	$Y(d)$	Particle size distribution (PSD) function

Symbol type	Symbol	Explanation
Subscripts	d _{mesh}	Screen/sieve with aperture d
	I	I input to unit operation
	inicial	Initial plant or process input values
	max	Maximum value
	MSW	Municipal solid waste
	P	Product, output of unit operation
	waste	Waste matrix
	x	Percentage passing through screen/sieve (undersize fraction, underflow)
General	%	Percent
	∅	Diameter
	®	Proprietary
Selected units	ar	As received (or wet) basis of reporting*
	d	Dry basis of reporting*
	daf	Dry, ash-free basis of reporting*
	Mg	Mega gram (or ton)
	Mg a ⁻¹	Mega gram per year (or tpa: ton per annum)
	^w / _w	Weight fraction or percent
°C	Degrees Celsius	

2793 * These typical conventions for fuels adopted by the CEN SRF standards are followed
2794 throughout this paper.
2795

2796 10. REFERENCES

- 2797 [1] Heermann, C., Using Mechanical-Biological Treatment for MSW in Europe,
2798 *BioCycle* 44 (10), 58, 2003.
- 2799 [2] TBU - Eunomia - Greenpeace, Cool waste management. A state-of-the-art alternative
2800 to incineration for residual municipal waste, February 2003, Greenpeace
2801 Environmental Trust, London, 2003.
- 2802 [3] Müller, W. and Bulson, H., Significance of bio-mechanical waste treatment in
2803 Europe, In: *Waste 2004 - Integrated Waste Management and Pollution Control:
2804 Policy and Practice, Research and Solutions*, 28-30 September 2004, Stratford-upon-
2805 Avon, UK, 2004.
- 2806 [4] Bardos, R.P., Composting of mechanically segregated fractions of municipal solid
2807 waste – a review, SITA Environmental Trust, contractor: r³ Environmental
2808 Technology, 2005.
- 2809 [5] Juniper, Mechanical-biological treatment: a guide for decision makers, processes,
2810 policies and markets, CD-ROM, v1, March 2005, Juniper Consultancy Services, UK,
2811 2005.
- 2812 [6] Steiner, M., MBT in Europe: roles & perspectives, *Warmer Bull.* 102 14, 2005.
- 2813 [7] Steiner, M., MBT in Europe: roles & perspectives (part 2), *Warmer Bull.* 103 8,
2814 2006.

- 2815 [8] Stegmann, R., Mechanical biological pre-treatment of municipal solid waste, In:
2816 *Proceedings Sardinia 2005. Tenth international waste management and landfill*
2817 *symposium*, 3-7 October 2005, S. Margherita di Pula, Cagliari, Italy, 2005.
- 2818 [9] Kuehle-Weidemeier, M., The current situation of MBT in Germany, In: *International*
2819 *Symposium MBT 2007*, 22-24 May 2007, Hanover, Germany, Kuehle-Weidemeier, M.
2820 (Ed.), Cuvillier Verlag, 2007.
- 2821 [10] Binner, E., Mechanical biological pre-treatment of residual waste in Austria, In:
2822 *Sustainable Waste Management, Proceedings of the International Symposium*, 9-11
2823 September 2003, University of Dundee, Scotland, UK, Dhir, R.K., Newlands, M.D.,
2824 and Dyer, T.D. (Eds.), 2003.
- 2825 [11] Neubauer, C., Mechanical-biological treatment of waste in Austria: current
2826 developments, In: *International Symposium MBT 2007*, 22-24 May 2007, Hanover,
2827 Germany, Kuehle-Weidemeier, M. (Ed.), Cuvillier Verlag, 2007.
- 2828 [12] Papadimitriou, E.K., Stentiford, E., and Barton, J.R., *Deploying mechanical*
2829 *biological treatment in the UK*, *Wastes Management*, p.2, 2002.
- 2830 [13] Enviros, Mechanical biological treatment & mechanical heat treatment of municipal
2831 solid waste, Department of Environment Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA), UK,
2832 2005.
- 2833 [14] Ibbetson, C., UK market development of solid recovered fuel from MBT plants, In:
2834 *Waste 2006 - Sustainable waste and resource management*, 19-21 September 2006,
2835 Stratford-upon-Avon, UK, 2006.
- 2836 [15] Bayard, R., de Brauer, C., Ducom, G., Morais, J.d.A., Achour, F., Moretto, R.,
2837 Naquin, P., Sarrazin, B., Gourco, J.P., Riquier, L., and Berthet, J., Mechanical
2838 biological treatment and residual waste landfill in France: a case study, In:
2839 *International Symposium MBT 2005*, 23-25 November 2005, Hanover, Kuehle-
2840 Weidemeier, M. (Ed.), Cuvillier Verlag, Göttingen, Germany, 2005.
- 2841 [16] Haritopoulou, T. and Lasaridi, K., Mechanical-biological treatment experiences in
2842 Greece: problems, trends and perspectives, In: *International Symposium MBT 2007*,
2843 22-24 May 2007, Hanover, Germany, Kuehle-Weidemeier, M. (Ed.), Cuvillier Verlag,
2844 2007.
- 2845 [17] Pires, A., Martinho, M.G., and Silveira, A., Could MBT plants be the solution of fulfil
2846 Landfill Directive targets in Portugal?, In: *International Symposium MBT 2007*, 22-24
2847 May 2007, Hanover, Germany, Kuehle-Weidemeier, M. (Ed.), Cuvillier Verlag, 2007.
- 2848 [18] GTZ, Sector project. Mechanical-biological waste treatment, Deutsche Gesellschaft
2849 für Technische Zusammenarbeit (GTZ), Division 44 - Environment & Infrastructure,
2850 Eschborn, Germany, 2003.
- 2851 [19] Lornage, R., Redon, E., Lagier, T., Hébé, I., and Carré, J., Performance of a low cost
2852 MBT prior to landfilling: study of the biological treatment of size reduced MSW
2853 without mechanical sorting, *Waste Manag.* 27 (12), 1755, 2007.
- 2854 [20] Pereira, C.J., Practical experience with MBT in emerging nations - example Brazil,
2855 In: *International Symposium MBT 2005*, 23-25 November 2005, Hanover, Kuehle-
2856 Weidemeier, M. (Ed.), Cuvillier Verlag, Göttingen, Germany, 2005.
- 2857 [21] Tränkler, J., Visvanathan, C., and Kurupan, P., Mechanical biological waste treatment
2858 – the south-east Asian experiences, In: *Proceedings Sardinia 2005. Tenth*
2859 *international waste management and landfill symposium*, 3-7 October 2005, S.
2860 Margherita di Pula, Cagliari, Italy, 2005.

- 2861 [22] Raninger, B., Bidlingmaier, W., Rundong, L., and Qi, W., Management of municipal
2862 solid waste In China - mechanical biological treatment can be an option? The Sino-
2863 German RRU-BMW Research Project to apply BMW within the framework of
2864 waste management related policies, In: *International Symposium MBT 2005*, 23-25
2865 November 2005, Hanover, Kühle-Weidemeier, M. (Ed.), Cuvillier Verlag, Göttingen,
2866 Germany, 2005.
- 2867 [23] Garg, A., Smith, R., Hill, D., Simms, N., and Pollard, S., Wastes as co-fuels: The
2868 policy framework for solid recovered fuel (SRF) in Europe, with UK implications,
2869 *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 41 (14), 4868, 2007.
- 2870 [24] Council of the European Union, Council Directive 1999/31/EC on the landfill of
2871 waste, L 182, 16-07-1999, European Commission - Official Journal of the European
2872 Communities, 1999.
- 2873 [25] Brunner, P.H. and Rechberger, H., *Practical handbook of material flow analysis*,
2874 Lewis Publishers, Washington, D.C., US, 2004.
- 2875 [26] European Commission, Communication from the Commission: towards a thematic
2876 strategy on the prevention and recycling of waste, COM(2003) 301 final, 27 May
2877 2003, Brussels, 2003.
- 2878 [27] McDougal, F., White, P., Franke, M., and Hindle, P., *Integrated solid waste*
2879 *management: a life cycle inventory*, 2nd ed, Blackwell Science, Oxford, 2001.
- 2880 [28] Baccini, P. and Brunner, P.H., *Metabolism of the anthroposphere*, Springer, New
2881 York, 1991.
- 2882 [29] Kronberger, R., Waste to recovered fuel: cost-benefit analysis, April 2001, European
2883 Commission, Directorate-General for Energy and Transport, 2001.
- 2884 [30] European Committee for Standardisation, Solid recovered fuels, PD CEN/TR
2885 14745:2003, European Committee for Standardisation (CEN), 2003.
- 2886 [31] European Recovered Fuel Organisation, BREF waste treatment. Solid recovered fuels,
2887 European Recovered Fuel Organisation (ERFO), IAR Aachen, 2003.
- 2888 [32] Gendebien, A., Leavens, A., Blackmore, K., Godley, A., Lewin, K., Whiting, K.J.,
2889 Davis, R., Giegrich, J., Fehrenbach, H., Gromke, U., del Bufalo, N., and Hogg, D.,
2890 Refuse derived fuel, current practice and perspectives, B4-
2891 3040/2000/306517/MAR/E3, WRc Ref: CO5087-4, July 2003, WRc for the European
2892 Commission-Directorate General Environment, WRc, IFEU, Ecotec, Eunomia,
2893 Brussels, 2003.
- 2894 [33] Schulz-Ellermann, H.-J., Production of RDF in Europe today and development of
2895 standard, In: *FEAD-Congress Entsorga 2003*, 24 September 2003, Cologne,
2896 Germany, European Federation of Wastes and Environmental Services (FEAD), 2003.
- 2897 [34] Wilén, C., Salokoski, P., Kurkela, E., and Sipilä, K., Finnish expert report on best
2898 available techniques in energy production from solid recovered fuels, *The Finnish*
2899 *Environment* 668, Finnish Environment Institute, Helsinki, Finland, 2004.
- 2900 [35] Oakdene Hollins, Quantification of the potential energy from residuals (EfR) in the
2901 UK, Commissioned by The Institution of Civil Engineers and The Renewable Power
2902 Association, March 2005, 2005.
- 2903 [36] Beckmann, M. and Thomé-Kozmiensky, H.C.K.J., Substitute fuels – potential
2904 applications | [Ersatzbrennstoffe - Einsatzmöglichkeiten], *Aufbereitungs*
2905 *Technik/Mineral Processing* 47 (5), 10, 2006.

- 2906 [37] Greiner, T., Swings and roundabouts. Demand for RDF swells in Germany, *Waste*
2907 *Management World* May-June 33, 2007.
- 2908 [38] Frigerio, M., High quality solid recovered fuel (HQ-SRF): international perspectives
2909 of potential use and cost ranking among renewable energy sources, In: *Proceedings*
2910 *Sardinia 2007. Eleventh international waste management and landfill symposium*, 1-5
2911 October 2007, S. Margherita di Pula, Cagliari, Italy, 2007.
- 2912 [39] Silva, R.B., Barreiro, F., Navais, J.M., M, C., and Martin Dias, S., Refuse derived fuel
2913 production and use in Portugal, In: *Proceedings Sardinia 2007. Eleventh international*
2914 *waste management and landfill symposium*, 1-5 October 2007, S. Margherita di Pula,
2915 Cagliari, Italy, 2007.
- 2916 [40] Glorius, T., van Tubergen, J., Thomas, P., Khoury, A., and Uepping, R., Solid
2917 recovered fuels. Contribution to BREF "Waste Treatment", European Recovered Fuel
2918 Organisation (ERFO), Institute of Processing and Recycling of Solid Waste (I.A.R.),
2919 RWTH Aachen, Undated.
- 2920 [41] Steiner, M., Status of mechanical-biological treatment of residual waste and
2921 utilization of refuse-derived fuels in Europe, In: *The future of residual waste*
2922 *management in Europe*, 17-18 November 2005, Luxembourg, ORBIT Association,
2923 Centre de Recherche Public Henri Tudor, 2005.
- 2924 [42] Greiner, T., Market research: development of plant capacities for refuse derived fuel
2925 plants as a market for high calorific MBT output in Germany, In: *International*
2926 *Symposium MBT 2007*, Hanover, Germany, Kuehle-Weidemeir, M. (Ed.), Cuvillier
2927 Verlag, 2007.
- 2928 [43] Hill, D., Garg, A., Smith, R., Pollard, S.J.T., and Longhurst, P., Appraisal for options
2929 of solid recovered fuel (SRF) utilisation within the UK, In: *Venice 2006 - Biomass*
2930 *and Waste to Energy Symposium*, November 29 - December 1, 2006, Cini Foundation,
2931 Island of San Giorgio Maggiore, Venice, Italy, EuroWaste, 2007.
- 2932 [44] Roos, H.-J. and Peters, W., Advanced processing of municipal solid waste for the
2933 production of high-grade quality fuels, In: *Proceedings Sardinia 2007. Eleventh*
2934 *international waste management and landfill symposium*, 1-5 October 2007, S.
2935 Margherita di Pula, Cagliari, Italy, 2007.
- 2936 [45] Beckmann, M., Karl, H.C., and Thomé-Kozmiensky, H.C.K.J., Waste-derived fuels –
2937 opportunities and problems | [Ersatzbrennstoffe - Chancen und probleme],
2938 *Aufbereitungs Technik/Mineral Processing* 47 (4), 28, 2006.
- 2939 [46] Eckardt, S. and Albers, H., Specifying criteria for the utilisation of refuse derived
2940 fuels (RDF) in industrial combustion plants, In: *Proceedings Sardinia 2003, Ninth*
2941 *International Waste Management and Landfill Symposium*, 6-10 October 2003, S.
2942 Margherita di Pula, Cagliari, Italy, 2003.
- 2943 [47] von Blottnitz, H., Pehlken, A., and Pretz, T., The description of solid wastes by
2944 particle mass instead of particle size distributions, *Resour. Conservat. Recycl.* 34 (3),
2945 193, 2002.
- 2946 [48] Pretz, T. and Onasch, K.-J., Mechanical processing of municipal solid waste with
2947 modern sorting technologies, In: *Proceedings Sardinia 2003, Ninth International*
2948 *Waste Management and Landfill Symposium*, 6-10 October 2003, S. Margherita di
2949 Pula, Cagliari, Italy, 2003.
- 2950 [49] Rotter, V.S., Kost, T., Winkler, J., and Bilitewski, B., Material flow analysis of RDF-
2951 production processes, *Waste Manag.* 24 (10), 1005, 2004.

- 2952 [50] Zwisele, B., Material flow and process analysis in MBT plants, In: *International*
2953 *Symposium MBT 2005*, 23-25 November 2005, Hanover, Germany, Kuehle-
2954 Weidemeier, M. (Ed.), Cuvillier Verlag, Göttingen, Germany, 2005.
- 2955 [51] Brunner, P.H. and Stampfli, D.M., Material balance of a construction waste sorting
2956 plant, *Waste Management & Research* 11 (1), 27, 1993.
- 2957 [52] Kost, T., Rotter, S., and Bilitewski, B., Chlorine and heavy metal content in house-
2958 hold waste fractions and its influence on quality control in RDF production processes,
2959 In: *Sardinia 2001, Eighth International Waste Management and Landfill Symposium*,
2960 1-5 October 2001, S. Margherita di Pula, Cagliari, Italy, CISA, Environmental
2961 Sanitary Engineering Centre, 2001.
- 2962 [53] Her Majesty's Stationery Office, The Landfill (England and Wales) (Amendment)
2963 Regulations 2004, 0110493168 Statutory Instrument 2004 No. 1375, The Stationery
2964 Office HMSO, 2004.
- 2965 [54] Wiemer, K. and Kern, M., *Mechanical biological treatment of residual waste based*
2966 *on the dry stabilize method*, M.I.C. Baeza-Verlag, Witzhausen, Germany, 1994.
- 2967 [55] Calcaterra, E., Baldi, M., and Adani, F., An innovative technology for municipal solid
2968 waste energy recovery In: *C.I.P.A. - Centro di Ingegneria per la Protezione dell'*
2969 *Ambiente*, CIPA (Ed.), C.I.P.A., Milano, Italy, 123, 2000.
- 2970 [56] Adani, F., Baido, D., Calcaterra, E., and Genevini, P., The influence of biomass
2971 temperature on biostabilization-biodrying of municipal solid waste, *Bioresour.*
2972 *Technol.* 83 (3), 173, 2002.
- 2973 [57] Alter, H., The history of refuse-derived fuels, *Resour. Conservat.* 15 (4), 251, 1987.
- 2974 [58] European Committee for Standardisation, Solid recovered fuels – specifications and
2975 classes, DD CEN/TS 15350:2006, European Committee for Standardisation (CEN),
2976 2006.
- 2977 [59] Soyez, K. and Plickert, S., Material flux management of waste by mechanical
2978 biological pre-treatment, In: *Proceedings Sardinia 2003, Ninth International Waste*
2979 *Management and Landfill Symposium*, 6-10 October 2003, S. Margherita di Pula,
2980 Cagliari, Italy, 2003.
- 2981 [60] The Composting Association, A guide to in-vessel composting. Plus a directory of
2982 system suppliers, The Composting Association, Wellingborough, UK, 2004.
- 2983 [61] Hasselriis, F., *Refuse-derived fuel processing*, Butterworth Publishers, Boston, MA,
2984 US, 1984.
- 2985 [62] Barton, J.R., Poll, A.J., Webb, M., and Whalley, L., *Waste sorting and RDF*
2986 *production in Europe*, Elsevier Applied Science Publishers, London, 1985.
- 2987 [63] Tchobanoglous, G., Theisen, H., and Vigil, S.A., *Integrated solid waste management:*
2988 *engineering principles and management issues*, Mc-Graw Hill, New York, 1993.
- 2989 [64] Manser, A.G.R. and Keeling, A.A., *Practical handbook of processing and recycling*
2990 *municipal waste*, CRC Press, Lewis Publishers, 1996.
- 2991 [65] Timmel, G., Air-flow separation for residual waste treatment | [Aerostromsortierung
2992 bei der restabfallaufbereitung], *Aufbereitungs-Technik/Mineral Processing* 47 (4), 16,
2993 2006.
- 2994 [66] Pichtel, J., *Waste management practices: municipal, hazardous, and industrial*, CRC
2995 Press, Taylor & Francis Group, Boca Raton, FL, US, 2005.
- 2996 [67] Porteous, A., *Refuse derived fuels*, Applied Science Publishers, Halsted Press,
2997 London, 1981.

- 2998 [68] Diaz, L.F. and Savage, G.M., Approaches to mechanical-biological treatment of solid
2999 wastes, In: *International Seminar and Workshop "The sustainable landfilling"*, 13-15
3000 June 2005, Abbey of Praglia (Padua), Italy, CISA, Sanitary Environmental
3001 Engineering Centre, 2005.
- 3002 [69] Barton, J.R., Mechanical processing - what it can do and cannot do, In: *DEn/DoE/DTI*
3003 *Integrated Municipal Waste Management Seminars*, 25 June 1992, Bristol, UK, 1992.
- 3004 [70] Schubert, G. and Bernotat, S., Comminution of non-brittle materials, *Int. J. Miner.*
3005 *Process.* 74 (Supplement 1), S19, 2004.
- 3006 [71] Pourghahramani, P. and Forssberg, E., Review of applied particle shape descriptors
3007 and produced particle shapes in grinding environments. Part I: particle shape
3008 descriptors, *Miner. Process. Extr. M.* 26 (2), 145, 2005.
- 3009 [72] Hogg, R., Turek, M.L., and Kaya, E., The role of particle shape in size analysis and
3010 the evaluation of comminution processes, *Particul. Sci. Technol.* 22 (4), 355, 2004.
- 3011 [73] Allen, T., *Particle size measurement*, 5th ed, Chapman and Hall, London, 1997.
- 3012 [74] American Society for Testing and Materials, Manual on test sieving methods,
3013 0803104766, American Society for testing and Materials (ASTM), Philadelphia, PA,
3014 US, 1985.
- 3015 [75] European Committee for Standardisation, Solid recovered fuels – quality
3016 management systems - particular requirements for their application to the production
3017 of solid recovered fuels, PD CEN/TR 15358:2006, European Committee for
3018 Standardisation (CEN), 2006.
- 3019 [76] Nakamura, M., Castaldi, M.J., and Themelis, N.J., Measurement of particle size and
3020 shape of New York city municipal solid waste and combustion particles using image
3021 analysis, In: *Proceedings of the 16th Japan Society of Waste Management Experts*
3022 *(JSMWE) Fall Conference*, Sendai, Japan, 2005.
- 3023 [77] Nakamura, M., Castaldi, M.J., and Themelis, N.J., Numerical analysis of size
3024 reduction of municipal solid waste particles on the travelling grate of a waste-to-
3025 energy combustion chamber, In: *Proceedings of the 14th Annual North American*
3026 *Waste to Energy Conference, NAWTEC14*, Tampa, FL, 2006.
- 3027 [78] Pehlken, A., Uepping, R., and Pretz, T., Process assessment and quality assurance in
3028 waste processing | [Prozessbewertung und Qualitätssicherung in der
3029 Abfallaufbereitung], *Aufbereitungs-Technik/Mineral Processing* 46 (5), 21, 2005.
- 3030 [79] Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V., Investigations of the raw material in hard-coal-
3031 mining; determination of the particle-size-distribution > 20 µm by sieve-analysis, 03-
3032 1985, Deutsches Institut für Normung e.V. (DIN), 1985.
- 3033 [80] Shapiro, M. and Galperin, V., Air classification of solid particles: a review, *Chem.*
3034 *Eng. Process.* 44 (2), 279, 2005.
- 3035 [81] Trezek, G.J., Savage, G.M., and Obeng, D.M., Size reduction in solid waste
3036 processing: 2nd year progress report 1972-1973, EPA Report under Grant No. EPA R-
3037 801218, 1973.
- 3038 [82] Trezek, G.J. and Savage, G.M., MSW component size distributions obtained from the
3039 Cal resource recovery system, *Resour. Recov. Conserv.* 2 (1), 67, 1976.
- 3040 [83] Ruf, J.A., Particle size spectrum and compressibility of raw and shredded MSW, PhD
3041 Thesis, University of Florida, FL, US, 1974.
- 3042 [84] Miller, A.P. and Clesceri, N.L., *Waste sites as biological reactors. Characterization*
3043 *and modelling*, CRC Press, Lewis Publishers, Boca Raton, FL, US, 2003.

- 3044 [85] Pfannkuch, H.O. and Paulson, R., *Grain size distribution and hydraulic properties*,
3045 [www page] Available at: <http://web.cecs.pdx.edu/~ian/geology2.5.html> (Retrieved
3046 on: 15-12-2006).
- 3047 [86] Zwisele, B., The necessity of material flow and process analyses for the assessment
3048 and optimization of waste management plants | [Die Notwendigkeit von Stoffstrom-
3049 Und Prozessanalysen zur Beurteilung und Optimierung abfallwirtschaftlicher
3050 Anlagen], *Aufbereitungs-Technik/Mineral Processing* 46 (5), 34, 2005.
- 3051 [87] McCabe, W., Smith, J.C., and Harriott, P., *Unit operations of chemical engineering*,
3052 6th ed, McGraw Hill, New York, 2001.
- 3053 [88] Spencer, D.B., Temple, J.W., Forsythe, D.M., and Bond, B.E., Large-scale rotary
3054 shear shredder performance testing, *J. Energ. Resour. Tech.* 107 (2), 289, 1985.
- 3055 [89] Breuer, W., Experiences with the operation of the Nehlsen drying plant Stralsund, In:
3056 *International Symposium MBT 2007, 22-24 May 2007, Hanover, Germany*, Kuehle-
3057 Weidemeir, M. (Ed.), Cuvillier Verlag, 2007.
- 3058 [90] Campbell, G.M. and Webb, C., On predicting roller milling performance: part I: the
3059 breakage equation, *Powder Technol.* 115 (3), 234, 2001.
- 3060 [91] King, R.P., *Modelling and simulation of mineral processing systems*, Butterworth-
3061 Heinemann Publications, Oxford, UK, 2001.
- 3062 [92] Husemann, K., Modeling of Comminution Processes | [Zur Modellierung von
3063 Zerkleinerungsprozessen], *Chem. Ing. Tech.* 77 (3), 205, 2005.
- 3064 [93] van Schaik, A., Reuter, M.A., and Heiskanen, K., The influence of particle size
3065 reduction and liberation on the recycling rate of end-of-life vehicles, *Miner. Eng.* 17
3066 (2), 331, 2004.
- 3067 [94] Tchobanoglous, G. and Kreith, F., *Handbook of solid waste management*, 2nd ed,
3068 McGraw Hill, New York, 2002.
- 3069 [95] Nikolov, S., Modelling and simulation of particle breakage in impact crushers, *Int. J.*
3070 *Miner. Process.* 74 (Supplement 1), S219, 2004.
- 3071 [96] Shiflett, G.R. and Trezek, G.J., Parameters governing refuse comminution, *Resour.*
3072 *Recov. Conserv.* 4 (1), 31, 1979.
- 3073 [97] Savage, G.M., Diaz, L.F., and Trezek, G.J., On-site evaluation of municipal solid
3074 waste shredders, *Resour. Recov. Conserv.* 5 (4), 343, 1981.
- 3075 [98] Vesilid, P.A., Rimer, A.E., and Worrell, W.A., Performance characteristics of a
3076 vertical hammermill shredder, In: *Proceedings 1980 ASME national waste processing*
3077 *conference*, Washington, D.C., US, ASME, 1980.
- 3078 [99] Savage, G.M., Claub, J.C., and Diaz, L.F., Models of unit operations used for solid-
3079 waste processing, ANL/CNSV-TM-152, September 1984, Argonne National
3080 Laboratory (ANL), Argonne, IL, US, 1984.
- 3081 [100] Geyer, H.K. and Grammel, S.J., Municipal solid waste processing systems computer
3082 model, ANL/ENG/TM-03 (draft), March 1985, Argonne National Laboratory (ANL),
3083 Argonne, IL, US, 1985.
- 3084 [101] Wheeler, P.A. and Barton, J.R., Evaluation of the GRAB refuse processing simulation
3085 program and its future potential. Final report, ETSU B 1180, June 1987, Department
3086 of Energy, contractor: Warren Spring Laboratory, 1990.
- 3087 [102] Woldt, D., Schubert, G., and Jäckel, H.G., Size reduction by means of low-speed
3088 rotary shears, *Int. J. Miner. Process.* 74 (Supplement 1), S405, 2004.

- 3089 [103] McCormick, P.G. and Froes, F.H., The fundamentals of mechanochemical processing,
3090 *JOM* 50 (11), 61, 1998.
- 3091 [104] Faculty of chemical technology. University of Split, *Ball mill. Chemistry dictionary*
3092 *and glossary*, [www page] Available at: [http://www.ktf-](http://www.ktf-split.hr/glossary/en_index.html)
3093 [split.hr/glossary/en_index.html](http://www.ktf-split.hr/glossary/en_index.html) Last update: 2005 (Retrieved on: 20-10-07).
- 3094 [105] Suryanarayana, C., *Mechanical alloying/milling* CRC Press, Taylor & Francis Group,
3095 Boca Raton, FL, US, 2004.
- 3096 [106] Koch, P., Werning, W., and Pickert, B., Treatment of domestic refuse and residuals
3097 using the modular Hese MBWT process | [Haus- und restmüllbehandlung mit dem
3098 modularen Hese-MBA-verfahren], *Aufbereitungs-Technik/Mineral Processing* 42 (6),
3099 284, 2001.
- 3100 [107] Koch, P., The role of size reduction in facilities for mechanical-biological treatment
3101 of domestic refuse (MBWT) | [Die rolle der zerkleinerung in anlagen zur mechanisch-
3102 biologischen abfallbehandlung von hausmüll (MBA)], *Aufbereitungs-Technik/Mineral*
3103 *Processing* 43 (4), 25, 2002.
- 3104 [108] Schade-Dannewitz, S., Studies on the mechanical-biological treatment of northern
3105 Thuringian waste | [Untersuchungen zur mechanisch-biologischen Behandlung
3106 Nordthüringer Restabfälle], *Aufbereitungs-Technik/Mineral Processing* 46 (4), 12,
3107 2005.
- 3108 [109] Koch, P., The role of selective size reduction in facilities for mechanical- biological
3109 treatment of domestic refuse | [Zum Einfluss der selektiven Zerkleinerung auf
3110 Entwurf und Betrieb von mechanisch-biologischen Abfallbehandlungsanlagen von
3111 Haus- und Restmüll], *Aufbereitungs-Technik/Mineral Processing* 45 (8-9), 13, 2004.
- 3112 [110] University of Southampton, *The effect of particle size on the bio-processing of wastes*,
3113 Pickering, J., (Ed.) Technologies Research and Innovation Fund (TRIF), TRIF event,
3114 2006.
- 3115 [111] Jackson, D.V., The economics of recycling - the national field, In: *Waste recycling -*
3116 *the next steps for local authorities*, 1 November 1978, 1978.
- 3117 [112] Kohaupt, U., Metal sorting in waste treatment - improvement of quality and economic
3118 backbone, In: *International Symposium MBT 2007, 22-24 May 2007*, Hanover,
3119 Germany, Kuehle-Weidemeir, M. (Ed.), Cuvillier Verlag, 2007.
- 3120 [113] Rietema, K., On the efficiency in separating mixtures of two constituents, *Chem. Eng.*
3121 *Sci.* 7 (1-2), 89, 1957.
- 3122 [114] Klumpar, I., Measuring and optimizing air classifier performance, *Separ. Technol.* 2
3123 (3), 124, 1992.
- 3124 [115] Worrell, W.A. and Vesilind, P.A., Testing and evaluation of air classifier
3125 performance, *Resour. Recov. Conserv.* 4 (3), 247, 1979.
- 3126 [116] Vesilind, P.A. and Rimer, A.E., *Unit operations in resource recovery engineering*,
3127 Prentice Hall, Engelwood Cliffs, NJ, US, 1981.
- 3128 [117] Everett, J.W. and Peirce, J.J., The development of pulsed flow air classification theory
3129 and design for municipal solid waste processing, *Resour. Conservat. Recycl.* 4 (3),
3130 185, 1990.
- 3131 [118] American Society for Testing and Materials, Standard test method for determination
3132 of the recovery of a product in a materials separation device, E 1108-828 (Reapproved
3133 2004), July 1986, American Society for testing and Materials (ASTM), Philadelphia,
3134 PA, US, 1986.

- 3135 [119] Schweitzer, P.A., (Ed.) *Handbook of separation techniques for chemical engineers* 3rd
3136 ed. McGraw-Hill, 1997.
- 3137 [120] Wang, Q., Melaaen, M.C., and De Silva, S.R., Investigation and simulation of a cross-
3138 flow air classifier, *Powder Technol.* 120 (3), 273, 2001.
- 3139 [121] American Society for Testing and Materials, Standard test method for composition or
3140 purity of a solid waste materials stream, E 889-82 (Reapproved 2004), May 1983,
3141 American Society for testing and Materials (ASTM), Philadelphia, PA, US, 1983.
- 3142 [122] Vesilind, P.A., Air classification of shredder refuse, *Conserv. Recycling* 9 (1), 35,
3143 1986.
- 3144 [123] Rhyner, C.R., Schwartz, L.J., Wenger, R.B., and Kohrell, M.G., *Waste management
3145 and resource recovery*, CRC Press, Boca Raton, 1995.
- 3146 [124] Diaz, L.F., Savage, G.M., and Golueke, C.G., *Resource recovery from municipal solid
3147 wastes*, Vol. 1, CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, US, 1982.
- 3148 [125] Caputo, A.C. and Pelagagge, P.M., RDF production plants: I. Design and costs,
3149 *Applied Thermal Engineering* 22 (4), 423, 2002.
- 3150 [126] Chang, Y.H., Chang, N.B., and Chen, W.C., Systematic evaluation and uncertainty
3151 analysis of the refuse-derived fuel process in Taiwan, *J. Air Waste Manag. Assoc.* 48
3152 (6), 537, 1998.
- 3153 [127] Zwisele, B., Rosenkranz, J., and Nordwig, A., Simulation of mechanical processing in
3154 waste management, In: *International Symposium MBT 2007*, 22-24 May 2007,
3155 Hanover, Germany, Kuehle-Weidemeir, M. (Ed.), Cuvillier Verlag, 2007.
- 3156 [128] Döberl, G., Huber, R., Brunner, P.H., Eder, M., Pierrard, R., Schönback, W.,
3157 Frühwirth, W., and Hutterer, H., Long-term assessment of waste management options
3158 - a new, integrated and goal-oriented approach, *Waste. Manag. Res.* 20 (4), 311, 2002.
- 3159 [129] Huang, W.L., Lin, D.H., Chang, N.B., and Lin, K.S., Recycling of construction and
3160 demolition waste via a mechanical sorting process, *Resour. Conservat. Recycl.* 37 (1),
3161 23, 2002.
- 3162 [130] Belevi, H. and Langmeier, M., Factors determining the element behavior in municipal
3163 solid waste incinerators. 2. Laboratory experiments, *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 34 (12),
3164 2507, 2000.
- 3165 [131] Belevi, H. and Moench, H., Factors determining the element behavior in municipal
3166 solid waste incinerators. 1. Field studies, *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 34 (12), 2501, 2000.
- 3167 [132] Fehringer, R., Brandt, B., Brunner, P.H., Daxbeck, H., Neumayer, S., Smutny, R.,
3168 Villeneuve, J., Michael, P., Kranert, M., Schultheis, A., and Steinbach, D., MFA
3169 manual. Guidelines for the use of material flow analysis (MFA) for municipal solid
3170 waste (MSW) management, Project AWAST, Contract title: EVK4-CT-2000-00015,
3171 Vienna University of Technology – Institute for Water Quality and Waste
3172 Management, Resource Management Agency, Bureau de Recherches Geologiques
3173 et Minieres, Stuttgart University – Institute for Water Quality and Waste
3174 Management, Undated.
- 3175 [133] Thomé-Kozmiensky, K.J., Processing concepts for substitute fuels |
3176 [Aufbereitungskonzepte für ersatzbrennstoffe], *Aufbereitungs-Technik/Mineral
3177 Processing* 43 (4), 11, 2002.
- 3178 [134] Hüttner, A., Maximum recovery of the outputs of MBT and AD plants treating grey
3179 fraction or combined MSW, In: *Biomete 05*, 14-15 November 2005, 2005.
- 3180 [135] HAASE, *Welcome to Luebeck MBT plant*, 2005.

- 3181 [136] Williams, E., Review of the literature on the use of trommels in waste processing and
3182 resource recovery, DOE Contract No. AGO 1-76CS20167, July 1981, National Centre
3183 for Resource Recovery, Washington, D.C., US, 1981.
- 3184 [137] Sullivan, J.W., Hill, R.M., and Sullivan, J.F., Place of the trommels in resource
3185 recovery, In: *Proceedings of National Waste Processing Conference*, Detroit, MI, US,
3186 ASME, 1992.
- 3187 [138] Lau, S.T., Cheung, W.H., Kwong, C.K., Wan, C.P., Choy, K.K.H., Leung, C.C.,
3188 Porter, J.F., Hui, C.W., and Mc Kay, G., Removal of batteries from solid waste using
3189 trommel separation, *Waste Manag.* 25 (10), 1004, 2005.
- 3190 [139] Wheeler, P.A., Barton, J.R., and New, R., An empirical approach to the design of
3191 trommel screens for fine screening of domestic refuse, *Resour. Conservat. Recycl.* 2
3192 (4), 261, 1989.
- 3193 [140] Stessel, R.I., A new trommel model, *Resour. Conservat. Recycl.* 6 (1), 1, 1991.
- 3194 [141] Stessel, R.I. and Cole, K., Laboratory investigation of a new trommel model, *J. Air*
3195 *Waste Manag. Assoc.* 46 (6), 558, 1996.
- 3196 [142] Piekarczyk, M. and Ciurej, H., Trommel screens for waste utilization. Computer aided
3197 design, *Archives of Civil Engineering* 44 (1), 107, 1998.
- 3198 [143] Fricke, K. and Mueller, W., Stabilisation of residual waste by mechanical-biological
3199 treatment and consequences for landfills. Final report for the German Federal research
3200 project on mechanical-biological treatment of waste before landfill, IGW,
3201 Witzenhausen, 1999.
- 3202 [144] Pilz, G., Stoffstromtrennverfahren der Linde-KCA (In German) | [Material separation
3203 for Linde-KCA], In: *Reformbedarf in der Abfallwirtschaft | [Necessary reform for*
3204 *waste management]*, Thomé-Kozmiensky, K.J. (Ed.), TK Verlag, Neuruppin,
3205 Germany, 347, 2001.
- 3206 [145] Koch, P., Pickert, B., and Wayman, P., The role of selective size reduction in facilities
3207 for mechanical biological treatment of domestic refuse, In: *Biodegradable and*
3208 *residual waste management: 1st UK Conference and exhibition*, 18-19 February
3209 2004., Harrogate, UK, E.K. Papadimitriou and E.I. Stentiford (Ed.), Cal Recovery
3210 Europe Ltd, 2004.
- 3211 [146] Delgenes, J.P., Penaud, V., and Moletta, R., Pretreatments for the enhancement of
3212 anaerobic digestion of solids wastes, In: *Biomethanization of the organic fraction of*
3213 *municipal solid wastes*, Mata-Alvarez, J. (Ed.), IWA Publishing, London, 201, 2003.
- 3214 [147] Palmowski, L.M. and Mueller, J.A., Anaerobic degradation of organic materials.
3215 Significance of the substrate surface area, *Water Sci. Technol.* 47 (12), 231, 2003.
- 3216 [148] Palmowski, L.M. and Mueller, J.A., Influence of the size reduction of organic waste
3217 on their anaerobic digestion, *Water Sci. Technol.* 41 (3), 155, 2000.
- 3218 [149] Baaden, A., Mundhenke, R., Mueller, J.A., and Schwedes, J., Physical properties and
3219 comminution behaviour of organic materials, In: *Reprints 10th European Symposium*
3220 *on Comminution*, Heidelberg, Germany, 2002.
- 3221 [150] Haug, R.T., *The practical handbook of compost engineering*, CRC Press, Lewis
3222 Publishers, Boca Raton, FL, USA, 1993.
- 3223 [151] Silvestri, S., Dallago, L., Odorizzi, G., Zorzi, G., Gardelli, G., and Ragazzi, M.,
3224 Biological stabilization of residual solid waste: technologies and methods, In:
3225 *Proceedings Sardinia 2005. Tenth international waste management and landfill*
3226 *symposium*, 3-7 October 2005, S. Margherita di Pula, Cagliari, Italy, 2005.

- 3227 [152] Mueller, W., Niesar, M., and Turk, T., Optimized mechanical treatment and material
3228 segregation through ballistic separation within mechanical biological waste treatment,
3229 In: *Proceedings Sardinia 2003, Ninth International Waste Management and Landfill*
3230 *Symposium*, 6-10 October 2003, S. Margherita di Pula, Cagliari, Italy, 2003.
- 3231 [153] Peirce, J.J., Understanding technology: new concepts for air classification in waste
3232 processing and resource recovery, In: *Proceedings – Frontiers in Education*
3233 *Conference*, West Lafayette, IN, US, IEEE, 1991.
- 3234 [154] Savage, G., Diaz, L., and Goldstein, N., A compost screening primer, *BioCycle* 46 (5),
3235 55, 2005.
- 3236 [155] He, Y.Q., Wang, H.F., Duan, C.L., and Song, S.L., Numerical simulation of airflow
3237 patterns within passive pulsing air classifiers, *Zhongguo Kuangye Daxue*
3238 *Xuebao/Journal of China University of Mining and Technology* 34 (5), 574, 2005.
- 3239 [156] Bartlett, J., The effect of moisture on air classification on municipal solid waste, MSc
3240 Thesis, Duke University, Durham, NC, US, 1983.
- 3241 [157] Taub, J., The effect of feed composition on air classifier performance, MSc Thesis,
3242 Duke University, Durham, NC, US, 1981.
- 3243 [158] Biddulph, M.W. and Connor, M.A., A method of comparing the performance of air
3244 classifiers, *Resour. Conservat. Recycl.* 2 (4), 275, 1989.
- 3245 [159] Flitton, J.T., Refuse handling and processing by air classification, In: *Refuse Handling*
3246 *and Processing*, 11 May 1978, London, Institution of Mechanical Engineers, 1978.
- 3247 [160] Wakita, S., Recycling of waste plastics in NKK, *SEASI Quarterly (South East Asia*
3248 *Iron and Steel Institute)* 31 (4), 60, 2002.
- 3249 [161] Mitsubishi Rayon Engineering, *Ballistic sorter*, [www page] Available at:
3250 http://www.mrc.co.jp/mre/english/recycle/recycle_05.html Last update: 2004
3251 (Retrieved on: 15-09-2007).
- 3252 [162] Bilitewski, B., Recyclinganlagen für Haus- Und Gewerbeabfall (In German) |
3253 [Recycling plants for household and commercial waste], *Mull & Abfall Beiheft* 21
3254 1985.
- 3255 [163] O.Key Engineering, *Which screen do I need?*, [www page] Available at:
3256 http://www.okay.co.uk/products_mrfs_which_one.htm (Retrieved on: 20-2-2007).
- 3257 [164] Heering, B.M., Heering, M., and Heil, J., Processing waste to useful fractions with the
3258 Herhof dry stabilization technique | [Aufbereitung von Restabfall zu verwertbaren
3259 Teilfraktionen mit dem Herhof-Trockenstabilatverfahren], *Aufbereitungs-*
3260 *Technik/Mineral Processing* 40 (1), 11, 1999.
- 3261 [165] Harbeck, H. and Kroog, H., New developments in sensor-based sorting | [Neue
3262 Entwicklungen in der Sensorgestützten Sortierung], *Aufbereitungs-Technik/Mineral*
3263 *Processing* 49 (5), 4, 2008.
- 3264 [166] Zeiger, E., Sorting waste streams with mogensen X-ray sorting systems | [Sortierung
3265 verschiedener abfallströme mit mogensen-röntgensortiertechnik], *Aufbereitungs-*
3266 *Technik/Mineral Processing* 47 (3), 16, 2006.
- 3267 [167] Schirmer, M., Janz, A., Bilitewski, B., and Rotter, S., Sources of chlorine in MSW
3268 and RDF – species, analytical methods and requirements on improved separation
3269 methods, In: *Proceedings Sardinia 2005, Tenth International Waste Management and*
3270 *Landfill Symposium*, 3-7 October 2005, S. Margherita di Pula, Cagliari, Italy, 2005.

- 3271 [168] Wengenroth, K., New developments in the dry stabilate process | [Neue
3272 Entwicklungen beim Trockenstabilat-Verfahren], *Aufbereitungs-Technik/Mineral*
3273 *Processing* 46 (3), 14, 2005.
- 3274 [169] Barton, J.R. and Wheeler, P.A., The benefits of front end trommelling in processing
3275 municipal solid wastes. Trials at the Byker plant, LR 661 (MR)M June 1987,
3276 Department of Trade and Industry, contractor: Warren Spring Laboratory, 1987.
- 3277 [170] Heilmann, A. and Bilitewski, B., High-grade fuel derived from residual waste, In:
3278 *Sardinia 1999, Seventh International Waste Management and Landfill Symposium*, 4-
3279 8 October 1999, S. Margherita di Pula, Cagliari, Italy, CISA, Environmental Sanitary
3280 Engineering Centre, 1999.
- 3281 [171] British Standards Institution, Quality management systems - fundamentals and
3282 vocabulary, BS EN ISO 9000:2005, British Standards Institution (BSI), 2005.
- 3283 [172] Valtanen, J., Alakangas, E., and Levlin, J.-E., Fuel quality assurance, In: *International*
3284 *Conference. Standardisation of solid biofuels*, 6-7 October 2004, Leipzig, Germany,
3285 Hein, M. and Kaltschmitt, M. (Eds.), Institute for Energy and Environment, 2004.
- 3286 [173] Cuperus, J.G. and van Dijk, E.A., Determination of the biomass fraction in solid
3287 recovered fuels, R003-3907341JGC-D01-D, 6 June 2002, TAUW, Deventer, The
3288 Netherlands, 2002.
- 3289 [174] Environment Agency, Compost quality protocol, Waste & Resources Action
3290 Programme (WRAP), Oxon, UK, 2007.
- 3291 [175] British Standards Institution, Specification for composted materials, BSI PAS
3292 100:2005, 31 March 2005, British Standards Institution (BSI), 2005.
- 3293 [176] Mason, C., *Landspreading sewage sludge on agricultural land*, [www page]
3294 Available at:
3295 [http://www.netregs.gov.uk/netregs/sectors/1770583/1771509/1774438/?version=1&la](http://www.netregs.gov.uk/netregs/sectors/1770583/1771509/1774438/?version=1&lang=_e)
3296 [ng=_e](http://www.netregs.gov.uk/netregs/sectors/1770583/1771509/1774438/?version=1&lang=_e) Last update: 16-07-2007 (Retrieved on: 15-09-2007).
- 3297 [177] Lasaridi, K., Protopapa, I., Kotsou, M., Pilidis, G., Manios, T., and Kyriacou, A.,
3298 Quality assessment of composts in the Greek market: the need for standards and
3299 quality assurance, *Journal of Environmental Management* 80 (1), 58, 2006.
- 3300 [178] Saft, R.J. and Elsinga, W., Source separation, composting a win for greenhouse gas
3301 reduction, *BioCycle* 47 (6), 50, 2006.
- 3302 [179] Ibbetson, C., Chappell, J., and Wengenroth, K., European market development - solid
3303 recovered fuel from MBT plants, In: *International Symposium MBT 2005*, 23-25
3304 November 2005, Hanover, Kühle-Weidemeier, M. (Ed.), Cuvillier Verlag, Göttingen,
3305 Germany, 2005.
- 3306 [180] Garg, A., Smith, R., Hill, D., and Pollard, S.J.T., An integrated, quantitative appraisal
3307 of options for the utilisation of solid recovered fuel (SRF) from the mechanical-
3308 biological treatment of MSW, Report to Grantscape No. 760828/1, July 2007,
3309 Cranfield University, Integrated Waste Management Centre (IWMC), Cranfield, UK,
3310 2006.
- 3311 [181] Ibbetson, C. and Wengenroth, K., Optimisation of fuels from MBT processes, In:
3312 *International Symposium MBT 2007*, 22-24 May 2007, Hanover, Germany, Kuehle-
3313 Weidemeir, M. (Ed.), Cuvillier Verlag, 2007.
- 3314 [182] Michels, N., Tenders and contracts for the sale of RDF, In: *International Symposium*
3315 *MBT 2007*, 22-24 May 2007, Hanover, Germany, Kuehle-Weidemeir, M. (Ed.),
3316 Cuvillier Verlag, 2007.

- 3317 [183] Langheinrich, M. and Kaltschmitt, M., Implementation and application of quality
3318 assurance systems, In: *International Conference. Standardisation of solid biofuels*, 6-
3319 7 October 2004, Leipzig, Germany, Hein, M. and Kaltschmitt, M. (Eds.), Institute for
3320 Energy and Environment, 2004.
- 3321 [184] Alakangas, E., Lensu, T., Haglund, N., and Nitschke, M., Bioenergy 2003 – 2005.
3322 Action 2: Development of standards to achieve market harmonisation in the bioenergy
3323 field. Review of the present status and future prospects of standards and regulations
3324 in the bioenergy field, PRO2/P2031/05, 9-9-2005, VTT Processes, NAH Consulting,
3325 Elsam Engineering, 2005.
- 3326 [185] European Commission, IPPC draft reference document on best available techniques
3327 for waste treatment industries, MA/EIPPCB/WT_Draft_2, January 2004, Institute for
3328 Prospective Technological Studies, European IPPC Bureau, Seville, Spain, 2004.
- 3329 [186] Flamme, S., Quality certification mark for secondary fuels RAL-GZ 724 |
3330 [Gütezeichen für Sekundärbrennstoffe RAL-GZ 724], *ZKG Int.* 58 (8), 51, 2005.
- 3331 [187] American Society for Testing and Materials, Annual ASTM standards. Vol 11.04, Vol
3332 11.04, American Society for testing and Materials (ASTM), Philadelphia, PA, US,
3333 1985.
- 3334 [188] European Association of Waste Thermal Treatment Companies for Specialised Waste,
3335 *Methodology for the determination of technical co-incineration criteria*, [www page]
3336 Available at: <http://www.eurits.org/pages/coincineration.asp#> (Retrieved on: 15-09-
3337 2007).
- 3338 [189] World Business Council for Sustainable Development, *Guidelines for the selection
3339 and use of fuels and raw materials in the cement manufacturing process*, Cement
3340 Sustainability Initiative (CSI), WBCSD, Geneva, Switzerland, 2005.
- 3341 [190] van Tubergen, J., Glorius, T., and Waeyenbergh, E., Classification of solid recovered
3342 fuels, February 2005, European Recovered Fuel Organisation (ERFO), 2005.
- 3343 [191] Finish Standards Association, Solid recovered fuel. Quality control system, 24-01-
3344 2000, Finish Standards Association (FSF), 2000.
- 3345 [192] German Institute for Quality Assurance and Certification, Solid recovered fuels.
3346 Quality assurance, RAL-GZ 724, June 2001, German Institute for Quality Assurance
3347 And Certification (RAL), 2001.
- 3348 [193] Zanotta, C., I.D.E.A. GRANDA: over 4 years experience of co-firing HQ-SRF in
3349 cement kiln, In: *Proceedings Sardinia 2007. Eleventh international waste
3350 management and landfill symposium*, 1-5 October 2007, S. Margherita di Pula,
3351 Cagliari, Italy, 2007.
- 3352 [194] Cuperus, J.G., van Dijk, E.A., and de Boer, R.C., Pre-normative research on SRF,
3353 R001-4271783EDA-rvb-V01-NL, 13 September 2005, TAUW, Deventer, The
3354 Netherlands, 2005.
- 3355 [195] Environment Agency, *Substitute fuels protocol for use in cement and lime kilns*,
3356 Environment Agency (EA), 2005.
- 3357 [196] European Committee for Standardisation, Key properties on solid recovered fuels to
3358 be used for establishing a classification system, PD CEN/TR 15508:2006, European
3359 Committee for Standardisation (CEN), 2006.
- 3360 [197] Niessen, W.P., *Combustion and incineration processes*, 3rd ed, Marcel Dekker, New
3361 York, 2002.

- 3362 [198] Hilber, T., Martensen, M., Maier, J., and Scheffknecht, G., A method to characterise
3363 the volatile release of solid recovered fuels (SRF), *Fuel* 86 (1-2), 303, 2007.
- 3364 [199] Hartmann, H., Physical-mechanical fuel properties - significance and impacts, In:
3365 *International Conference. Standardisation of solid biofuels*, 6-7 October 2004,
3366 Leipzig, Germany, Hein, M. and Kaltschmitt, M. (Eds.), Institute for Energy and
3367 Environment, 2004.
- 3368 [200] Obernberger, I., Brunner, T., and Baerenthaler, G., Chemical fuel properties -
3369 significance and impact, In: *International Conference. Standardisation of solid*
3370 *biofuels*, 6-7 October 2004, Leipzig, Germany, Hein, M. and Kaltschmitt, M. (Eds.),
3371 Institute for Energy and Environment, 2004.
- 3372 [201] Achternbosch, M., Bräutigam, K.-R., Gleis, M., Hartlieb, N., Kupsch, C., Richers, U.,
3373 and Stemmermann, P., Heavy metals in cement and concrete resulting from the co-
3374 incineration of wastes in cement kilns with regard to the legitimacy of waste
3375 utilisation, FZKA 6923, October 2003, Forschungszentrum Karlsruhe, Karlsruhe,
3376 Germany, 2003.
- 3377 [202] SINTEF, Formation and release of POPs in the cement industry, 2nd ed, 23 January
3378 2006, World Business Council for Sustainable Development (WBCSD), Geneva,
3379 Switzerland, 2006.
- 3380 [203] Danuvola, L. and Freimann, W., Chlorine bypass, *World Cement* 37 (1), 107, 2006.
- 3381 [204] Opoczky, L. and Gavel, V., Effect of certain trace elements on the grindability of
3382 cement clinkers in the connection with the use of wastes, *Int. J. Miner. Process.* 74
3383 (Supplement 1), S129, 2004.
- 3384 [205] Cozens, P., EfW - an alternative vision, In: *Biodegradable and residual waste*
3385 *management: 1st UK conference and exhibition*, 18-19 February 2004, Harrogate, UK,
3386 Papadimitriou, E.K. and Stentiford, E.I. (Eds.), Cal Recovery Europe Ltd, 2004.
- 3387 [206] Kakaras, E., Grammelis, P., Agraniotis, M., Derichs, W., Shchiffer, H.-P., Maier, J.,
3388 Hilber, T., Glorius, T., and Becker, U., Solid recovered fuel as coal substitute in the
3389 electricity generation sector, *Thermal Sci.* 9 (2), 17, 2005.
- 3390 [207] Schultz, W., Einsatz von Sekundärbrennstoffen in Grosskraftwerken.
3391 Sekundärbrennstoffe und erneuerbare Energien (In German) | [Application of
3392 secondary fuels in main power stations. Secondary fuels and renewable energy], In:
3393 *Bundesgütegemeinschaft Sekundärbrennstoffe e.V., Entsorgung 2003*, Clogne, 2003.
- 3394 [208] Beckmann, M. and Thomé-Kozmiensky, H.C.K.J., Das Ersatzbrennstoffproblem (In
3395 German) | [The waste-derived fuel problem], In: *Ersatzbrennstoffe 5 - Herstellung*
3396 *und Verwertung* | [Waste-derived fuels 5 - production and utilisation], November
3397 2005, Berlin, Germany, Neuruppin, S. (Ed.), TK-Verlag, 2005.
- 3398 [209] Fernandez, A., Wendt, J.O.L., Wolski, N., Hein, K.R.G., Wang, S., and Witten, M.L.,
3399 Inhalation health effects of fine particles from the co-combustion of coal and refuse
3400 derived fuel, *Chemosphere* 51 (10), 1129, 2003.
- 3401 [210] Hamel, S., Hasselbach, H., Weil, S., and Krumm, W., Autothermal two-stage
3402 gasification of low-density waste-derived fuels, *Energy* 32 (2), 95, 2007.
- 3403 [211] Kobayashi, N., Itaya, Y., Piao, G., Mori, S., Kondo, M., Hamai, M., and Yamaguchi,
3404 M., The behavior of flue gas from RDF combustion in a fluidized bed, *Powder*
3405 *Technol.* 151 (1-3), 87, 2005.

- 3406 [212] Liu, G.-Q., Itaya, Y., Yamazaki, R., Mori, S., Yamaguchi, M., and Kondoh, M.,
3407 Fundamental study of the behavior of chlorine during the combustion of single RDF,
3408 *Waste Manag.* 21 (5), 427, 2001.
- 3409 [213] Jand, N., Brandani, V., and Foscolo, P.U., Thermodynamic limits and actual product
3410 yields and compositions in biomass gasification processes, *Ind. Eng. Chem. Res.* 45
3411 (2), 834, 2006.
- 3412 [214] Kilgallon, P., Simms, N.J., and Oakey, J.E., Fate of trace contaminants from biomass
3413 fuels in gasification systems, In: *Materials for advanced powered engineering 2002*,
3414 Lecomte-Beckers, J., Carton, M., Schubert, F., and Ennis, P. (Eds.),
3415 Forschungszentrum Juelin GmbH, Liege, France, 903, 2002.
- 3416 [215] Niederdränk, J., Wirtgen, C., and Heil, J., Studies of the thermal upgrading of
3417 mechanically and biologically treated waste, *Aufbereitungs-Technik/Mineral*
3418 *Processing* 44 (2), 2003.
- 3419 [216] Kock, O., Development of a characterization method for the combustion behavior of
3420 solid recovered fuels, *Chem. Eng. Tech.* 27 (7), 743, 2004.
- 3421 [217] Kehl, I.P., Scharf, K.-F., Scur, P., and Wirthwein, R., Die Betriebsergebnisse aus den
3422 ersten 30 Monaten mit der neuen Ofenlinie 5 im Zementwerk Rüdersdorf (In German)
3423 | [Results from the first 30 operating months of new stove line 5 in the cement works
3424 at Rüdersdorf], *ZKG Int.* 51 (8), 410, 1998.
- 3425 [218] Herhof Environmental, Biological-mechanical waste plant - Dresden, Saxony,
3426 Germany, Undated.
- 3427 [219] Herhof GmbH, Clean energy from waste, Undated.
- 3428 [220] European Committee for Standardisation, Solid recovered fuels. Report on relative
3429 difference between biodegradable and biogenic fractions of SRF, CEN/TR
3430 14980:2004, European Committee for Standardisation (CEN), 2005.
- 3431 [221] Department of Trade and Industry, Renewables obligation order 2006 – final
3432 decisions, January 2006, Department of Trade and Industry (DTI), 2006.
- 3433 [222] Environmental Resources Management, Carbon balances and energy impacts of the
3434 management of UK waste streams, WR0602, 1 January 2006, Defra, contractor:
3435 Environmental Resources Management (ERM), Oxford, UK, 2005.
- 3436 [223] Energy Information Administration, Methodology for allocation municipal solid
3437 waste to biogenic and non-biogenic energy, 20585, May 2007, Energy Information
3438 Administration (EIA), U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, D.C., US, 2007.
- 3439 [224] Flamme, S., The biogenic content in substitute fuels | [Biogener anteil in
3440 ersatzbrennstoffen], *Aufbereitungs-Technik/Mineral Processing* 47 (3), 40, 2006.
- 3441 [225] European Committee for Standardisation, Solid recovered fuels – specifications and
3442 classes: final draft, CEN/TC 343/WG 2 N092 Final Draft, European Committee for
3443 Standardisation (CEN), Undated.
- 3444 [226] European Committee for Standardisation, Solid recovered fuels – method for the
3445 determination of the biomass content, DD CEN/TS 15350:2006, European Committee
3446 for Standardisation (CEN), 2006.
- 3447 [227] European Committee for Standardisation, Solid recovered fuels – determination of the
3448 biomass content based on the ¹⁴C method PD CEN/TR 15591:2007, European
3449 Committee for Standardisation (CEN), 2007.
- 3450 [228] Ofgem, Renewables obligation: fuel measurement and sampling guidance, 57/07, 29
3451 March 2007, Ofgem, London, 2007.

- 3452 [229] Fellner, J., Cencic, O., and Rechberger, H., A new method to determine the ratio of
3453 electricity production from fossil and biogenic sources in waste-to-energy plants,
3454 *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 41 (7), 2579, 2007.
- 3455 [230] Mohn, J., Szidat, S., Fellner, J., Rechberger, H., Quartier, R., Buchmann, B., and
3456 Emmenegger, L., Determination of biogenic and fossil CO₂ emitted by waste
3457 incineration based on ¹⁴CO₂ and mass balances, *Bioresour. Technol.* 99 (14), 6471,
3458 2008.
- 3459 [231] Staber, W., Flamme, S., and Fellner, J., Methods for determining the biomass content
3460 of waste, *Waste. Manag. Res.* 26 (1), 78, 2008.
- 3461 [232] Diaz, L.F., Papadimitriou, E.K., Savage, G.M., Eggerth, L.L., and Stentiford, E.I.,
3462 Selective aspects of the treatment of biodegradable waste in the European Union, In:
3463 *Proceedings. 2002 International symposium. Composting and compost utilisation*, 6-8
3464 May 2002, Columbus, OH, USA, Frederick, C.M.J., Rynk, R., and Hoitink, H.A.J.
3465 (Eds.), 2002.
- 3466 [233] Scotti, S. and Minetti, G., Suitability of MBT facilities in treatment of different kinds
3467 of waste, In: *International Symposium MBT 2007*, 22-24 May 2007, Hanover,
3468 Germany, Kuehle-Weidemeir, M. (Ed.), Cuvillier Verlag, 2007.
- 3469 [234] Paoli, P., Dell'Andrea, E., Brozzi, B., Teardo, G., and Casarin, F., Vesta Fusina RDF
3470 production plant and co-combustion in the ENEL power plant: experimentation and
3471 continued operation results, In: *Proceedings Sardinia 2007. Eleventh international
3472 waste management and landfill symposium*, 1-5 October 2007, S. Margherita di Pula,
3473 Cagliari, Italy, 2007.
- 3474 [235] Heering, B.-M., Untersuchungen zur herstellung von verwertbaren stoffen aus
3475 restabfall nach mechanisch-biologischer behandlung (In German) | [Investigations for
3476 the production of usable materials from the residues of mechanical-biological
3477 treatment], PhD Thesis, Rheinisch- Westfälische Technische Hochschule, Aachen,
3478 2001.
- 3479 [236] Zeschmar-Lahl, B., Jager, J., and Ketelsen, K., (Eds.) *Mechanisch-biologische
3480 Abfallbehandlung in Europa / Verband der Kommunalen Abfallwirtschaft und
3481 Stadtreinigung (VKS) / Verbindung mit der Arbeitsgemeinschaft Stoffspezifische
3482 Abfallbehandlung (ASA) (In German) | [Mechanical-biological waste treatment in
3483 Europe / Association of Municipal Waste Management and City Cleaning (VKS) / In
3484 retation to the Registered Association for Material-Secific Waste Treatment (ASA)],
3485 Blackwell Wissenschafts-Verlag, Berlin, 2000.*
- 3486 [237] European Committee for Standardisation, Solid recovered fuels – methods for
3487 sampling, DD CEN/TS 15442:2006, European Committee for Standardisation (CEN),
3488 2006.
- 3489 [238] Gy, P., Sampling of discrete materials – a new introduction to the theory of sampling:
3490 I. Qualitative approach, *Chemometr Intell Lab Syst* 74 (1), 7, 2004.
- 3491 [239] Gy, P., Sampling of discrete materials: II. Quantitative approach – sampling of zero-
3492 dimensional objects, *Chemometr Intell Lab Syst* 74 (1), 25, 2004.
- 3493 [240] Petersen, L., Minkkinen, P., and Esbensen, K.H., Representative sampling for reliable
3494 data analysis: theory of sampling, *Chemometr Intell Lab Syst* 77 (1-2 SPEC. ISS.),
3495 261, 2005.
- 3496 [241] Petersen, L. and Esbensen, K.H., Representative process sampling for reliable data
3497 analysis - a tutorial, *J Chemometr* 19 (11-12), 625, 2005.

- 3498 [242] Gy, P., Part IV: 50 years of sampling theory – a personal history, *Chemometr Intell*
3499 *Lab Syst* 74 (1), 49, 2004.
- 3500 [243] StatSoft, Statistica 8. Data analysis software system, Version 8, 2008.
- 3501 [244] European Committee for Standardisation, Solid recovered fuels – method for the
3502 determination of the calorific value, DD CEN/TS 15400:2006, European Committee
3503 for Standardisation (CEN), 2006.
- 3504 [245] European Committee for Standardisation, Solid biofuels – calculation of analyses to
3505 different bases, DD CEN/TS 15269:2006, European Committee for Standardisation
3506 (CEN), 2006.
- 3507 [246] Schirmer, M., Ma, W., Hoffmann, G., and Rotter, S., Origin and fate of chlorine in
3508 RDF production processes, In: *Proceedings Sardinia 2007. Eleventh international*
3509 *waste management and landfill symposium*, 1-5 October 2007, S. Margherita di Pula,
3510 Cagliari, Italy, 2007.
- 3511
- 3512
- 3513
- 3514

3515 **FIGURES**

3516

3517

3518

3519

3520

3521

3522

3523

3524

3525

3526

3527

3528

3529

3530

3531

3532

3533

3534

3535

3536

3537

3538

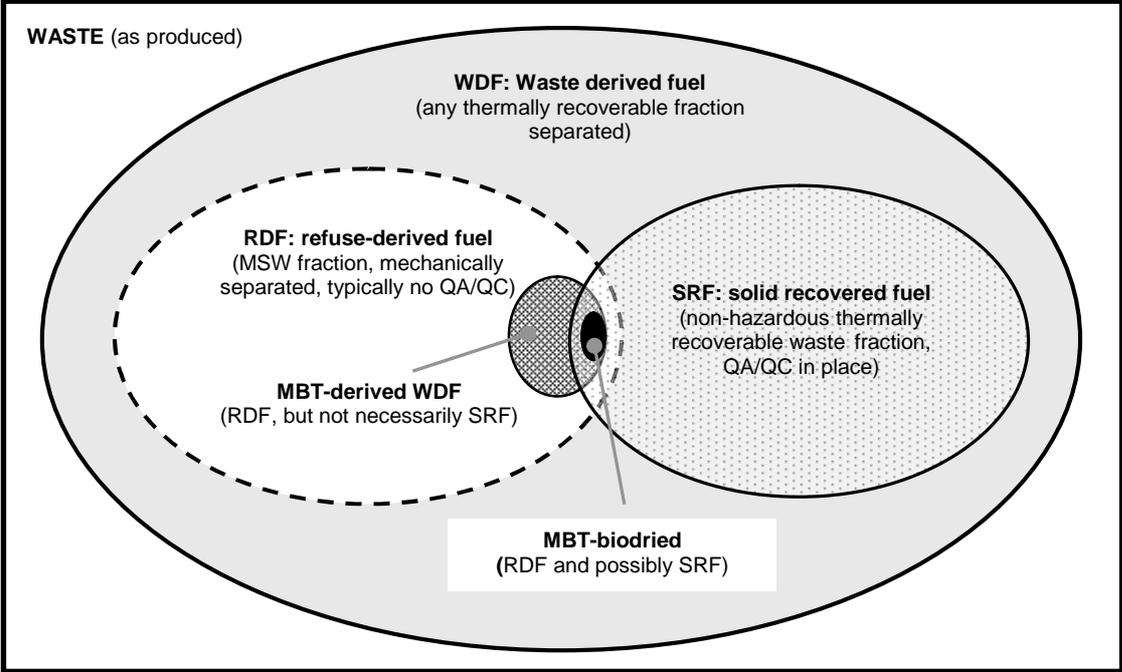
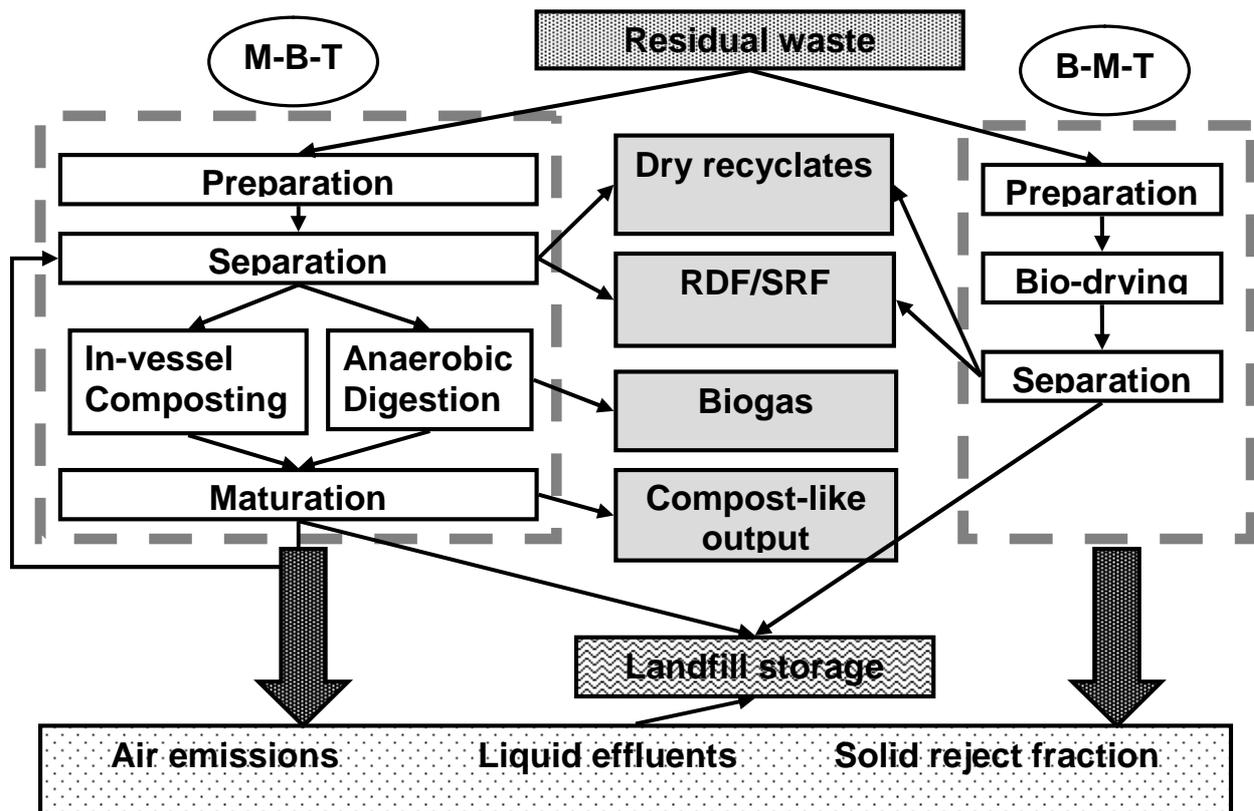


FIGURE 1 Venn diagram exemplifying terminology used for thermally recoverable waste

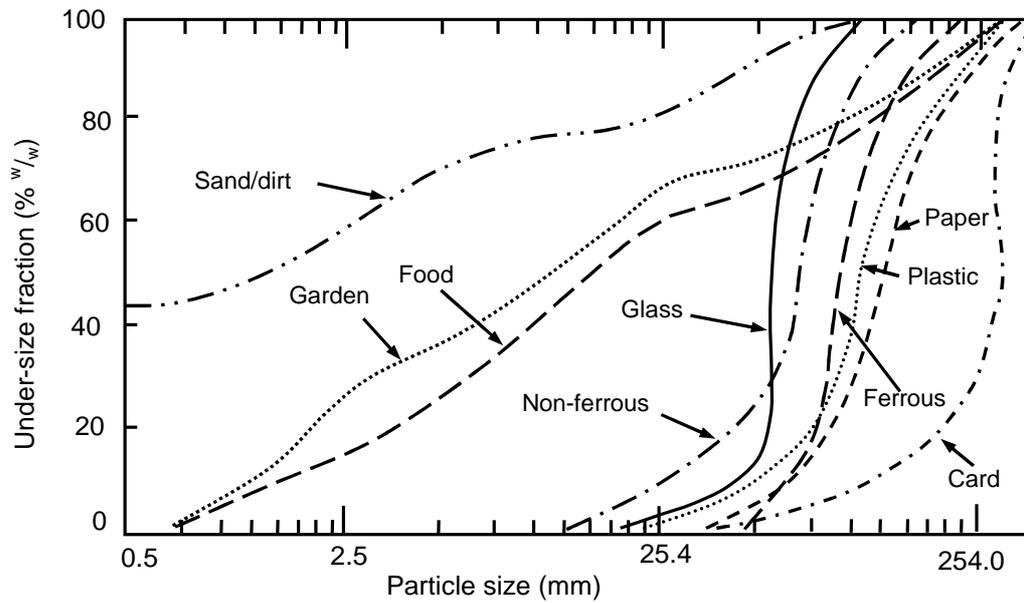
fractions in mechanical-biological treatment plants (MBT) and their quality assurance/quality

control (QA/QC).



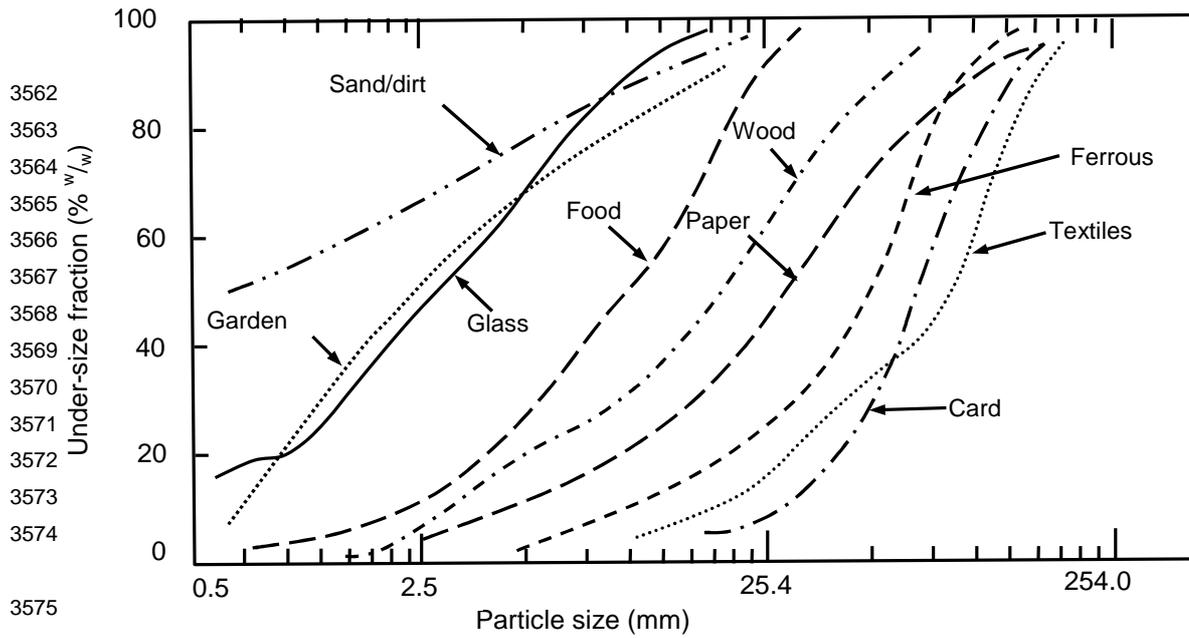
3539
 3540
 3541
 3542
 3543
 3544
 3545
 3546
 3547
 3548
 3549

FIGURE 2 Simplified schematic of potential flow-line options for mechanical-biological treatment plants: different position for the core biological unit and the refuse-derived fuel/solid recovered fuel (RDF/SRF) production stage. B-M-T: biological-mechanical treatment. Adapted from Enviro¹³



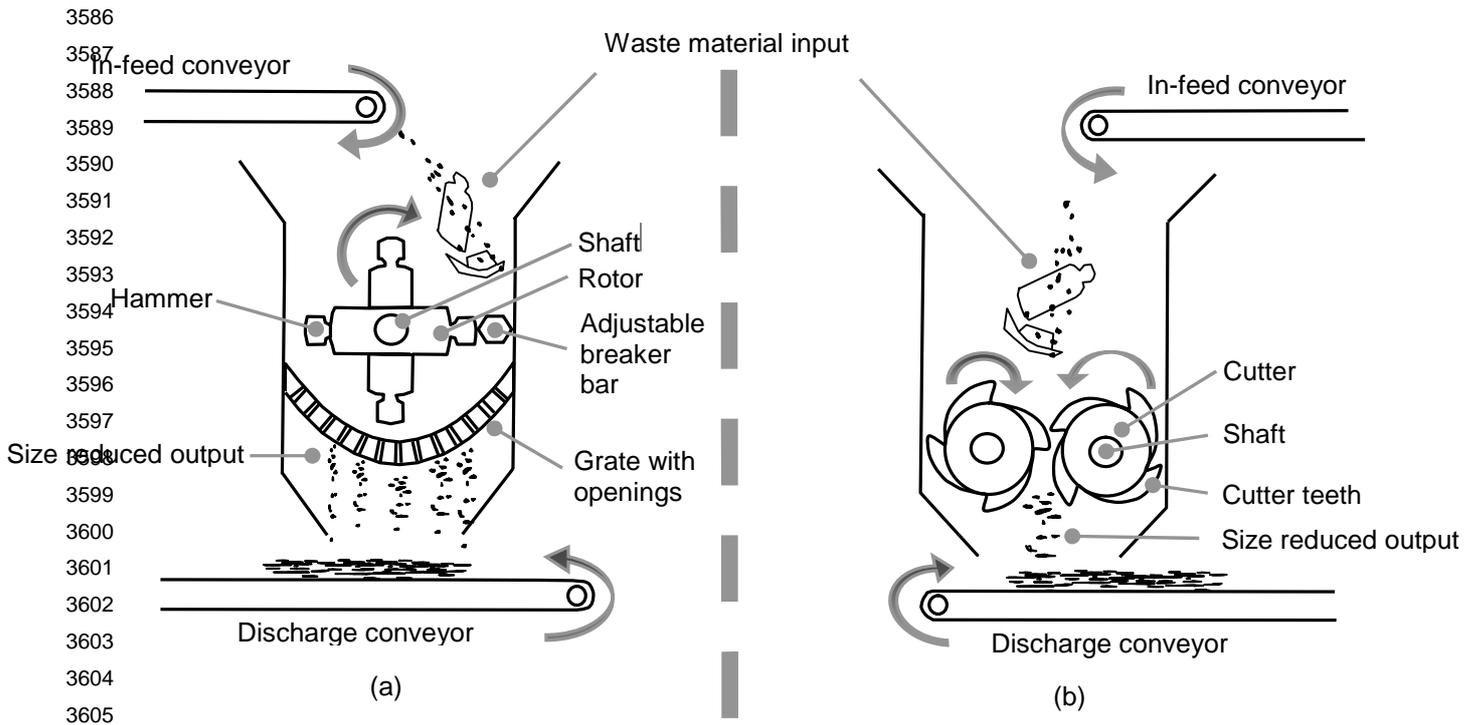
3550
 3551
 3552
 3553
 3554
 3555
 3556
 3557
 3558
 3559
 3560
 3561

FIGURE 3 Particle-size distribution (PSD) of components of raw mixed household waste, in semi-logarithmic diagram. Each type of material spreads over a characteristic range of sizes, potentially allowing selective screening through the selection of suitable screen aperture. For example, a screening unit with 25 mm openings could theoretically concentrate all of the paper card and plastic in the overflow fraction. Redrawn from Ruf⁸³, cited in Hasselriis⁶¹



3577 FIGURE 4 Particle-size distribution (PSD) of components of single-shredded MSW, in
 3578 semi-logarithmic diagram. After shredding each waste component (e.g. paper) tend to
 3579 occupy a wider range of sizes, compared with before size reduction (see FIGURE 3). This
 3580 could restrict the potential for selective screening of certain waste components after
 3581 shredding. Redrawn from Ruf⁸³, cited in Hasselriis⁶¹

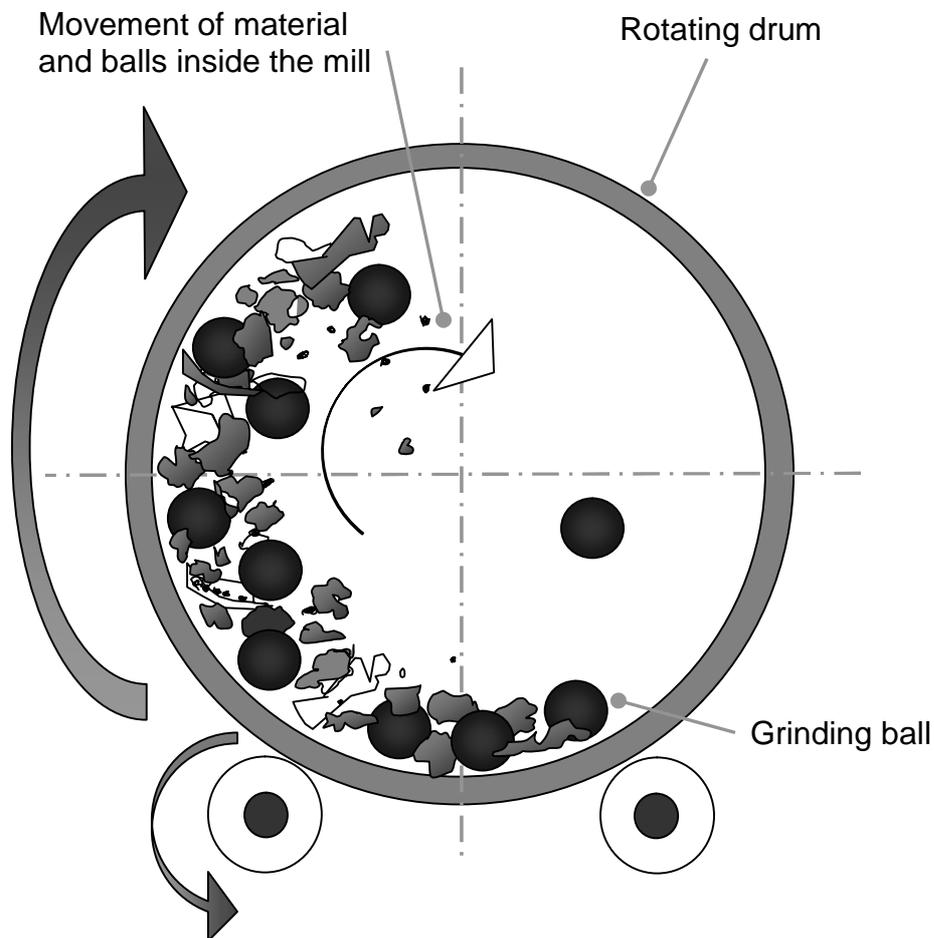
3582
 3583
 3584
 3585



3606 FIGURE 5 Schematic diagrams and operation principles for certain typical comminution
 3607 equipment in MSW: (a) hammermill; (b) rotary shear. Adapted from Tchobanoglous et al.⁶³

3608
 3609
 3610
 3611

3612



3613

3614

3615

3616 FIGURE 6 Schematic diagram of a vertical section of a ball mill, demonstrating its operating

3617 principle: as the drum rotates at a low speed around its horizontal axis the grinding balls in

3618 contact with the drum walls are lifted by the centrifugal force. At a certain point they lose

3619 contact and fall (cascade), impacting on the materials. Adapted from Faculty of chemical

3620 technology. University of Split¹⁰⁴ and Suryanarayana¹⁰⁵

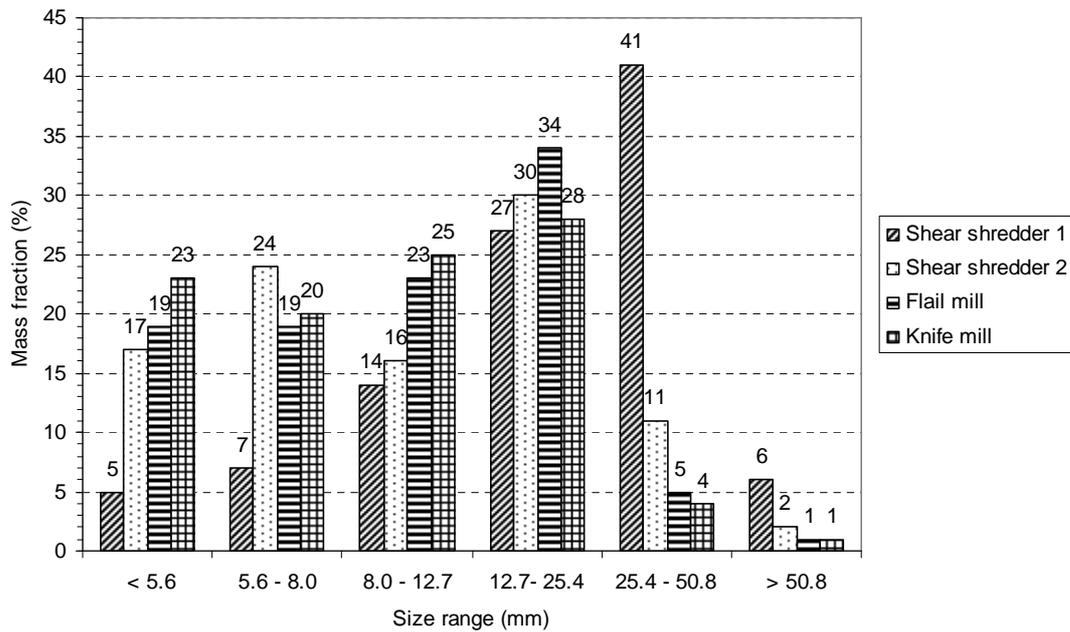
3621

3622

3623

3624

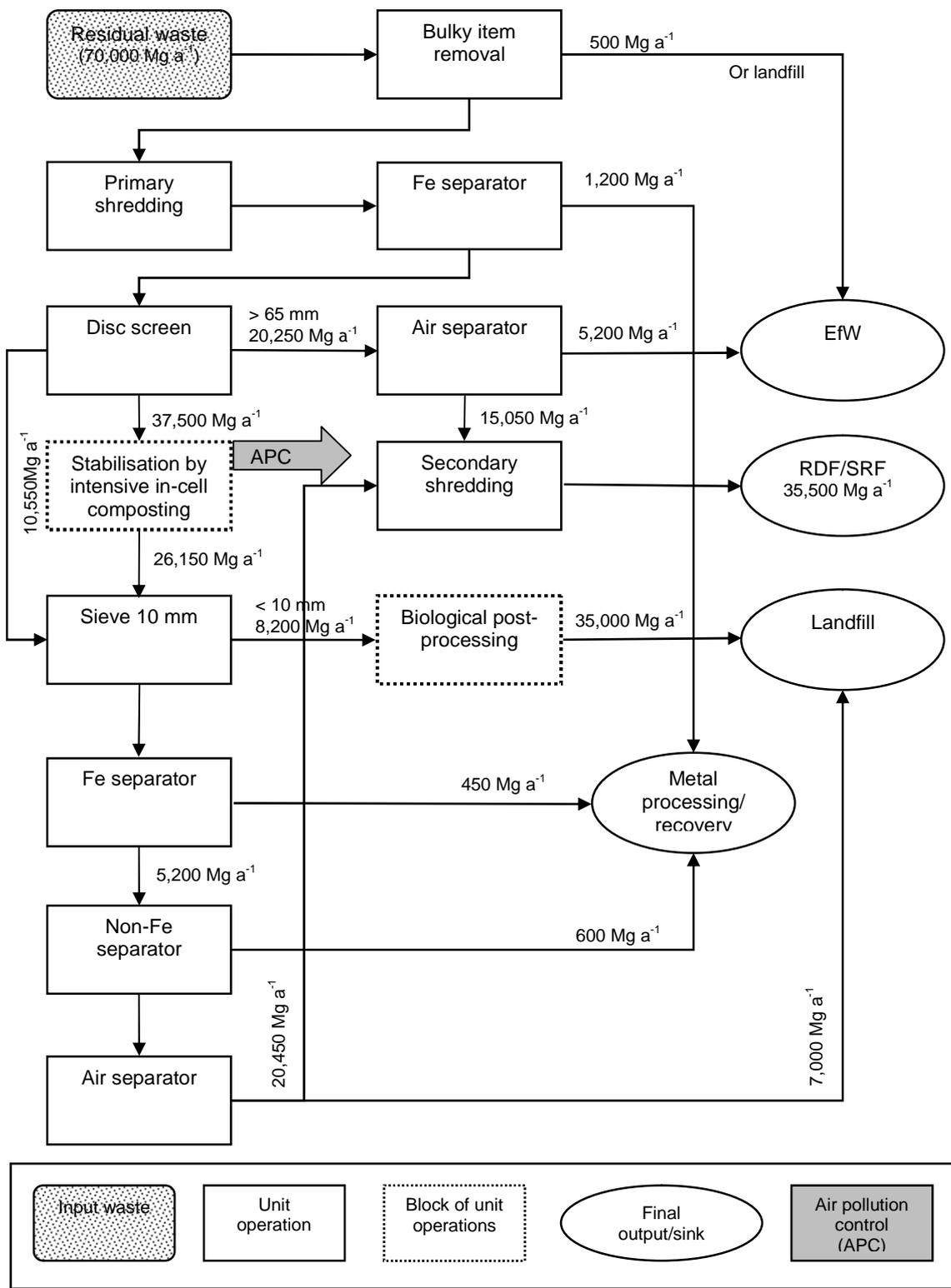
3625



3626
 3627
 3628
 3629
 3630
 3631
 3632
 3633
 3634

FIGURE 7 Secondary comminution of SRF, before pelletising, by different types of size reduction equipment; comparative results for the mass distribution of the shredded output.

Data from Jackson¹¹¹, cited in Porteous⁶⁷



3636 FIGURE 8 Simplified flow-chart and mass balance of the Nehlsen bio-drying MBT plant in

3637 Stralsund, Germany. Adapted from Breuer⁸⁹

3638

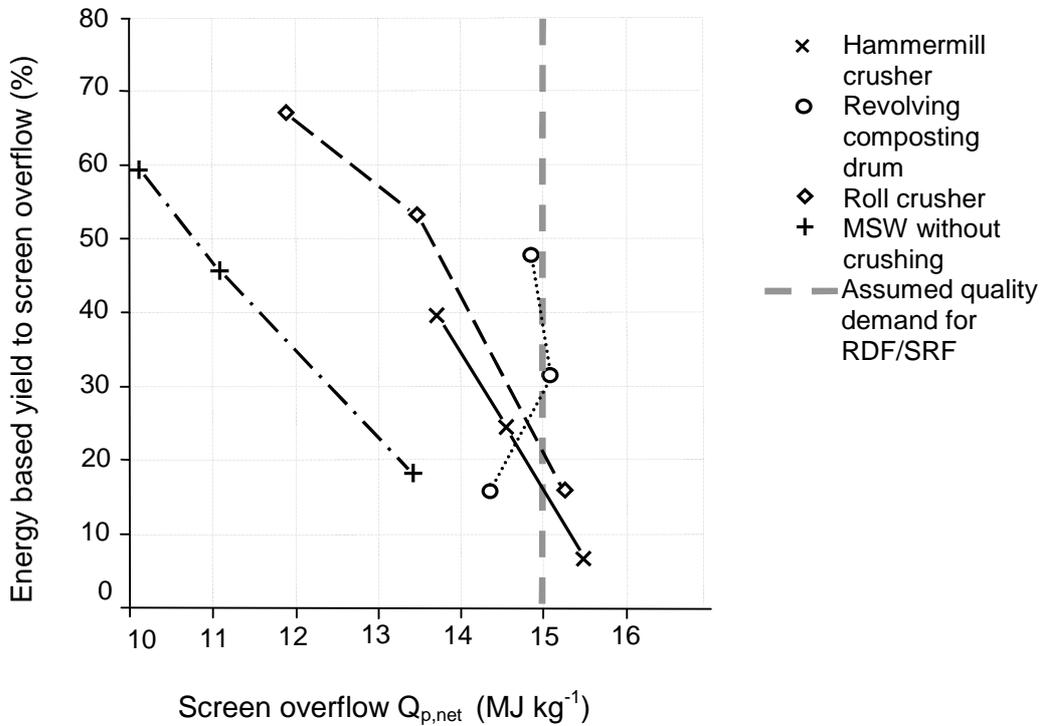
3639

3640

3641

3642

3643



3645

3646

3647

FIGURE 9 Effect of comminution and screening on the relationship of net calorific value

3648

$O_{p,net}$ and the energy based yield to the screen overflow, for different aperture sizes. Data

3649

points within each series from top to bottom correspond to the screen overflow product using

3650

40, 80 and 150 mm apertures. Data form the MBT plant at Quarzbilchl, Germany. Redrawn

3651

from Soyez and Plickert⁵⁹

3652

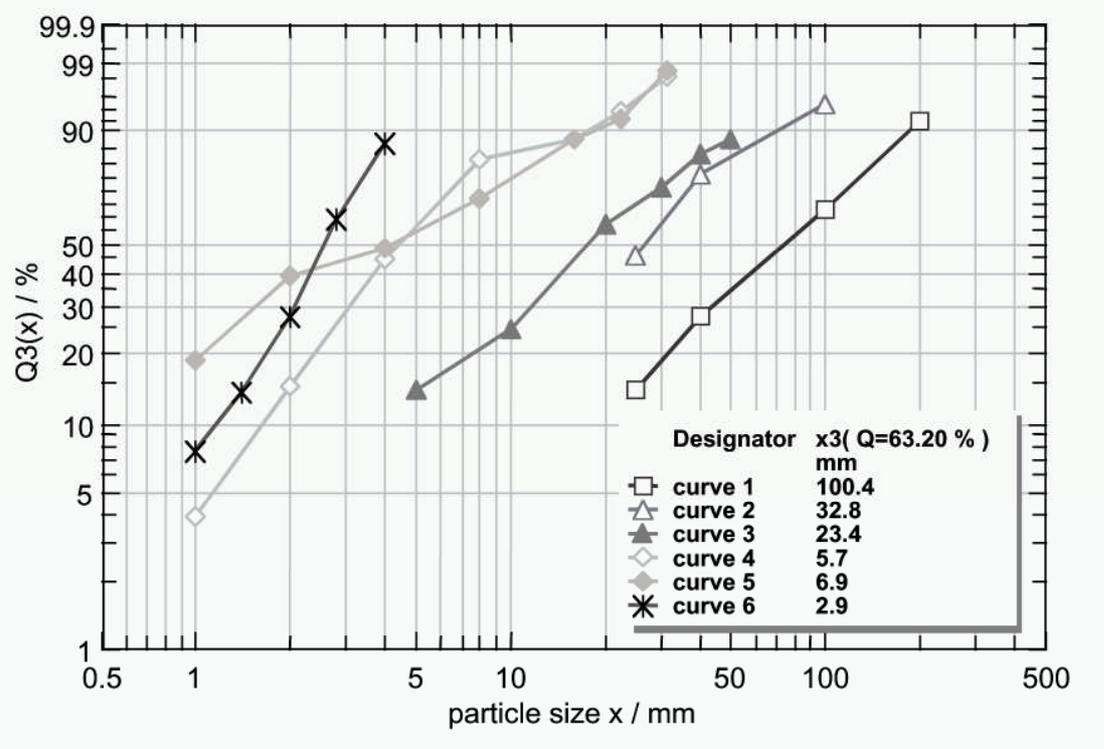
3653

3654

3655

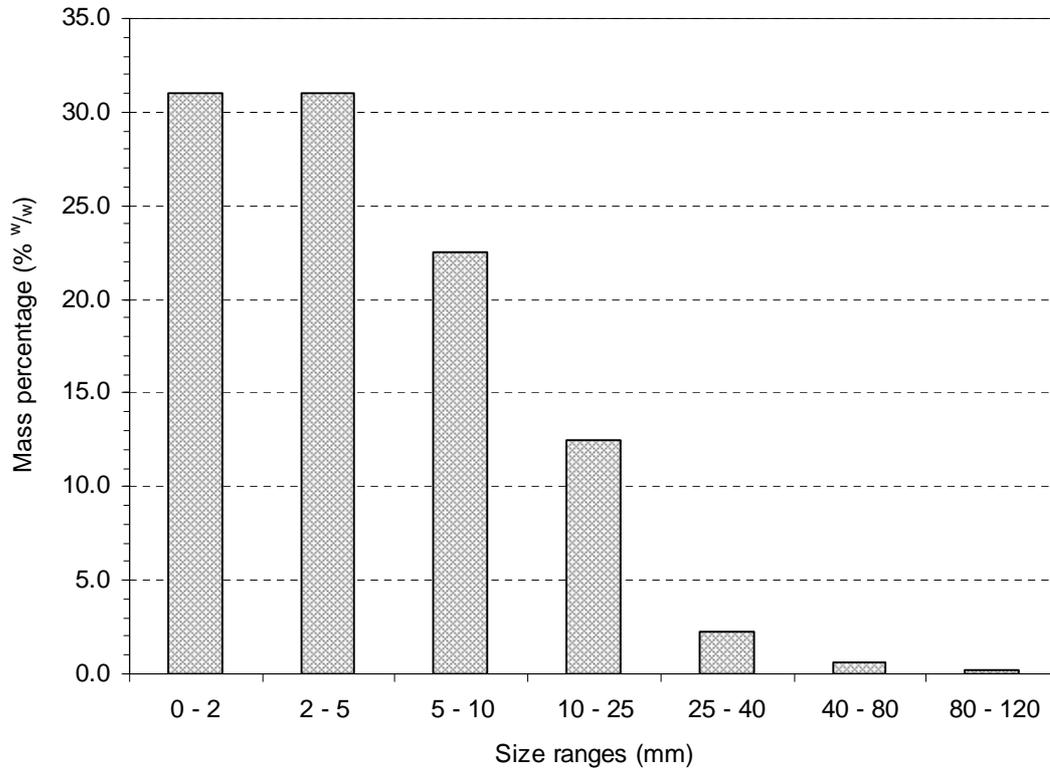
3656

3657



3658
 3659
 3660
 3661
 3662
 3663
 3664
 3665
 3666
 3667
 3668

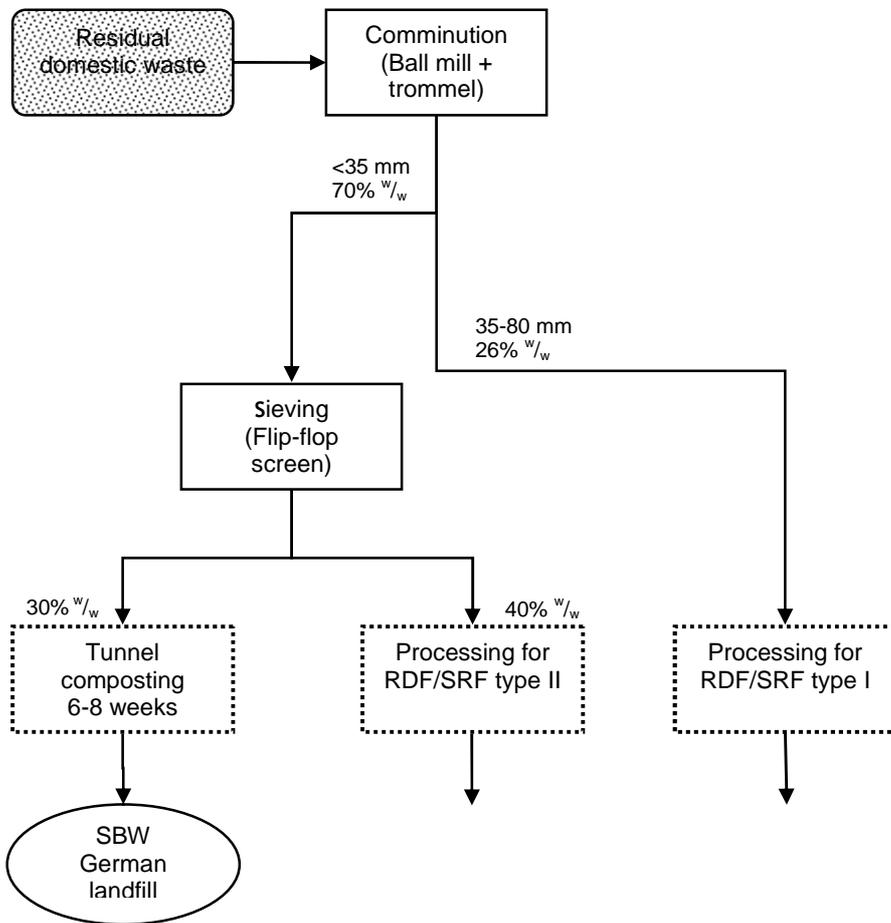
FIGURE 10 Cumulative mass fractions reporting at the screen undersize for various types of pre-treated domestic waste. Curves: (1) feed material; (2) comminution and drum screen at 100 mm; (4) and (5): ball-mill and 40 mm trommel underscreen; (6) ball mill-trommel and separation <5 mm organic-rich fraction. Characteristic particle size $d_{63.2}$ values are provided (63.2% ^{w/w} total mass smaller in size). From Koch et al.¹⁴⁵, with permission



3669
3670

3671 FIGURE 11 Histogram of cumulative mass of the organic fraction of German residual
3672 domestic waste after comminution in a Loesche-Hese cascade mill. Data from Koch et al.¹⁰⁶

3673
3674
3675
3676
3677



3678

3679

3680

3681 FIGURE 12 Mass balance for MBT process using Hese ball mill with flanged trommel.

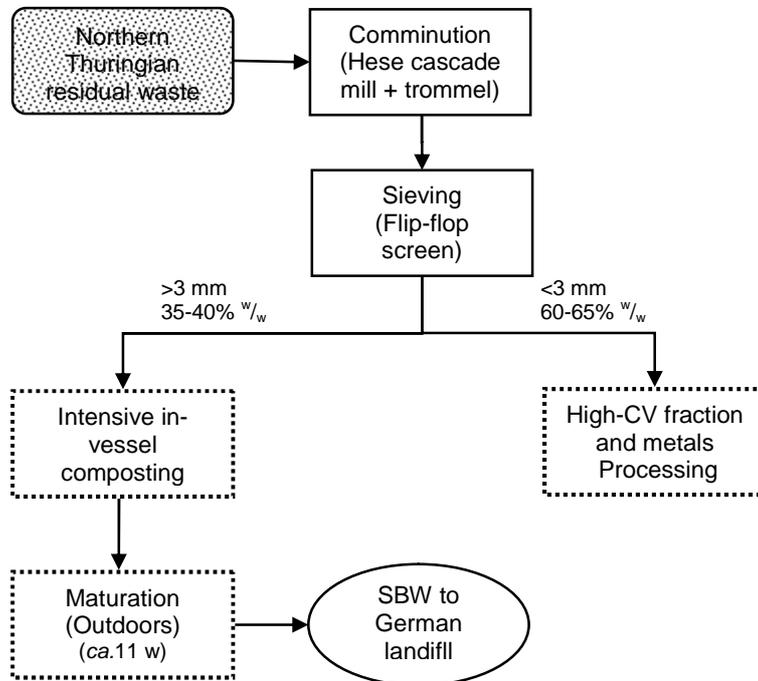
3682 SWB: stabilised bio-waste. For legend refer to FIGURE 8. Data from Koch¹⁰⁹

3683

3684

3685

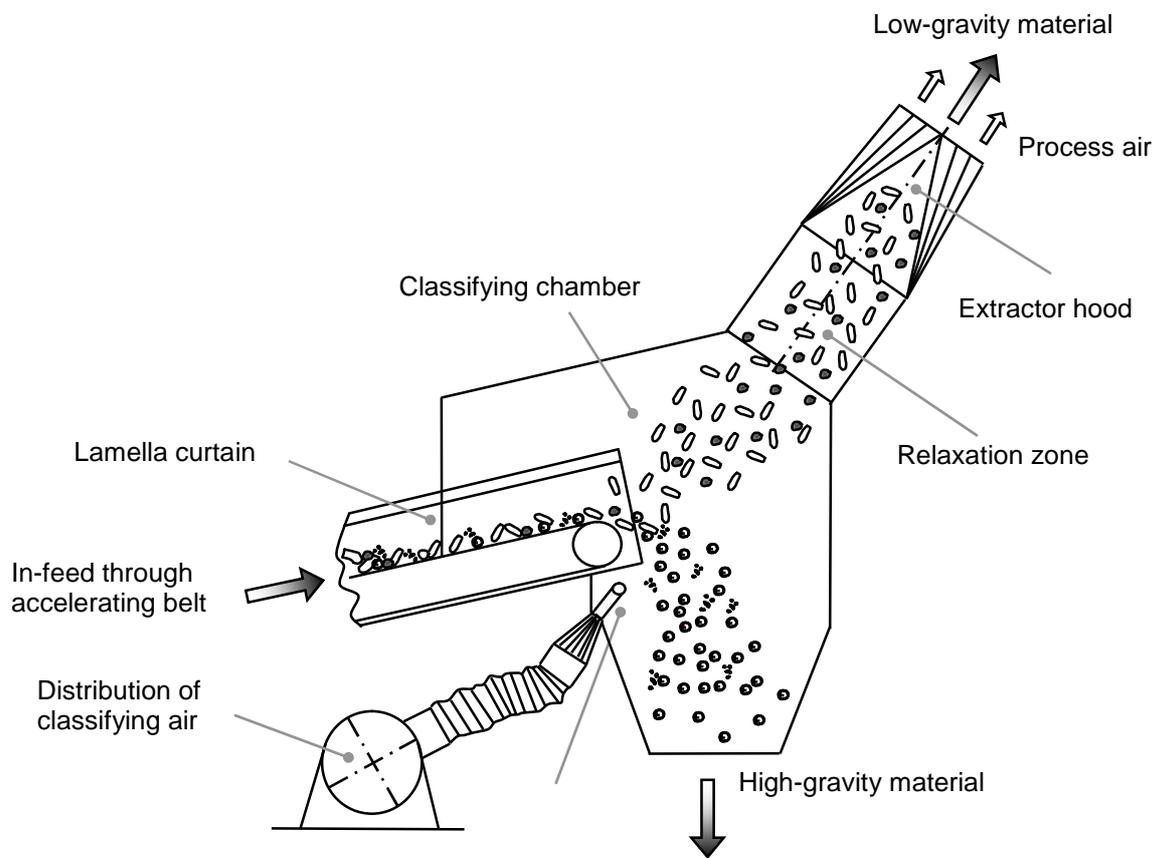
3686
3687



3688
3689
3690
3691
3692

FIGURE 13 Mass balance data from the Brandenburg Recycling Park, using a Hese ball mill. SBW: stabilised bio-waste. For legend refer to FIGURE 8. Data from Schade-Dannewitz¹⁰⁸

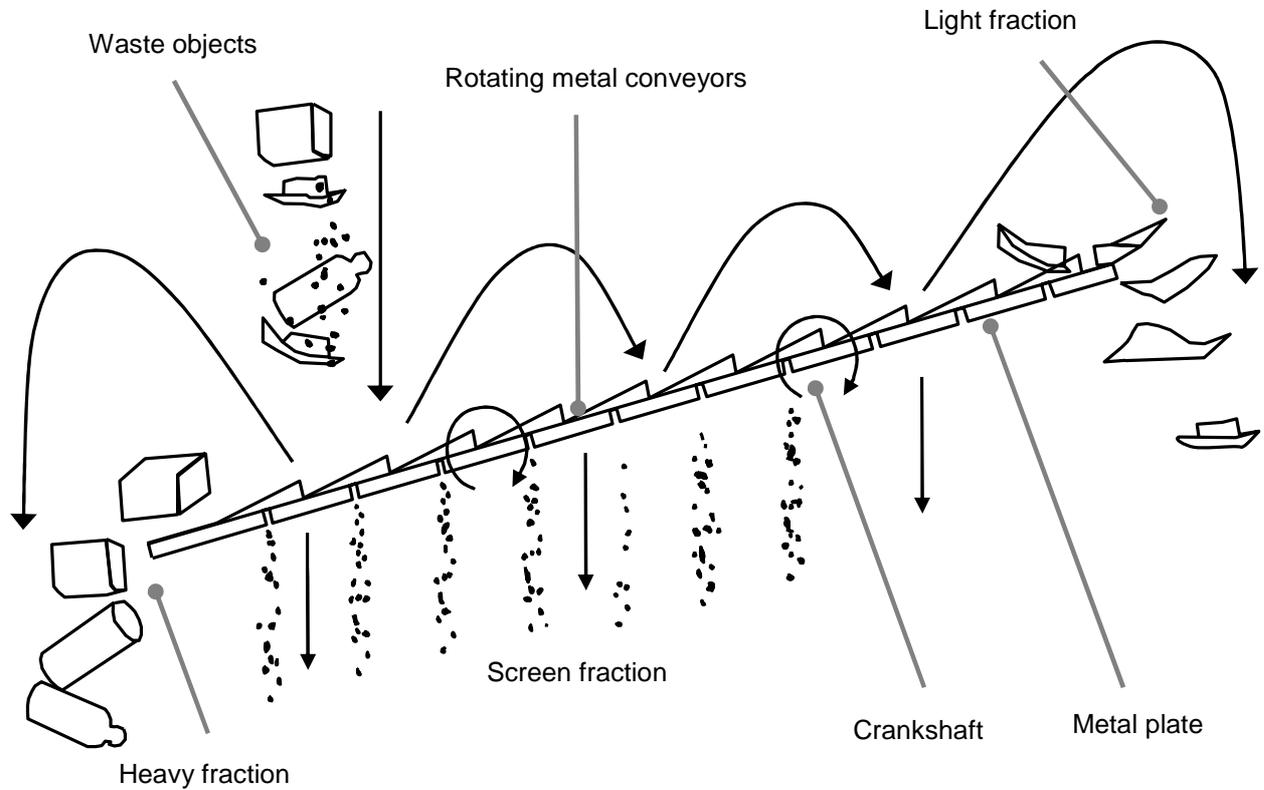
3693
3694
3695
3696
3697
3698



3699
 3700
 3701
 3702
 3703
 3704
 3705
 3706
 3707
 3708

FIGURE 14 Schematic diagram showing the operating principle of a cross-flow air separator with pneumatic transport of the low-gravity material. Redrawn from Timmel⁶⁵

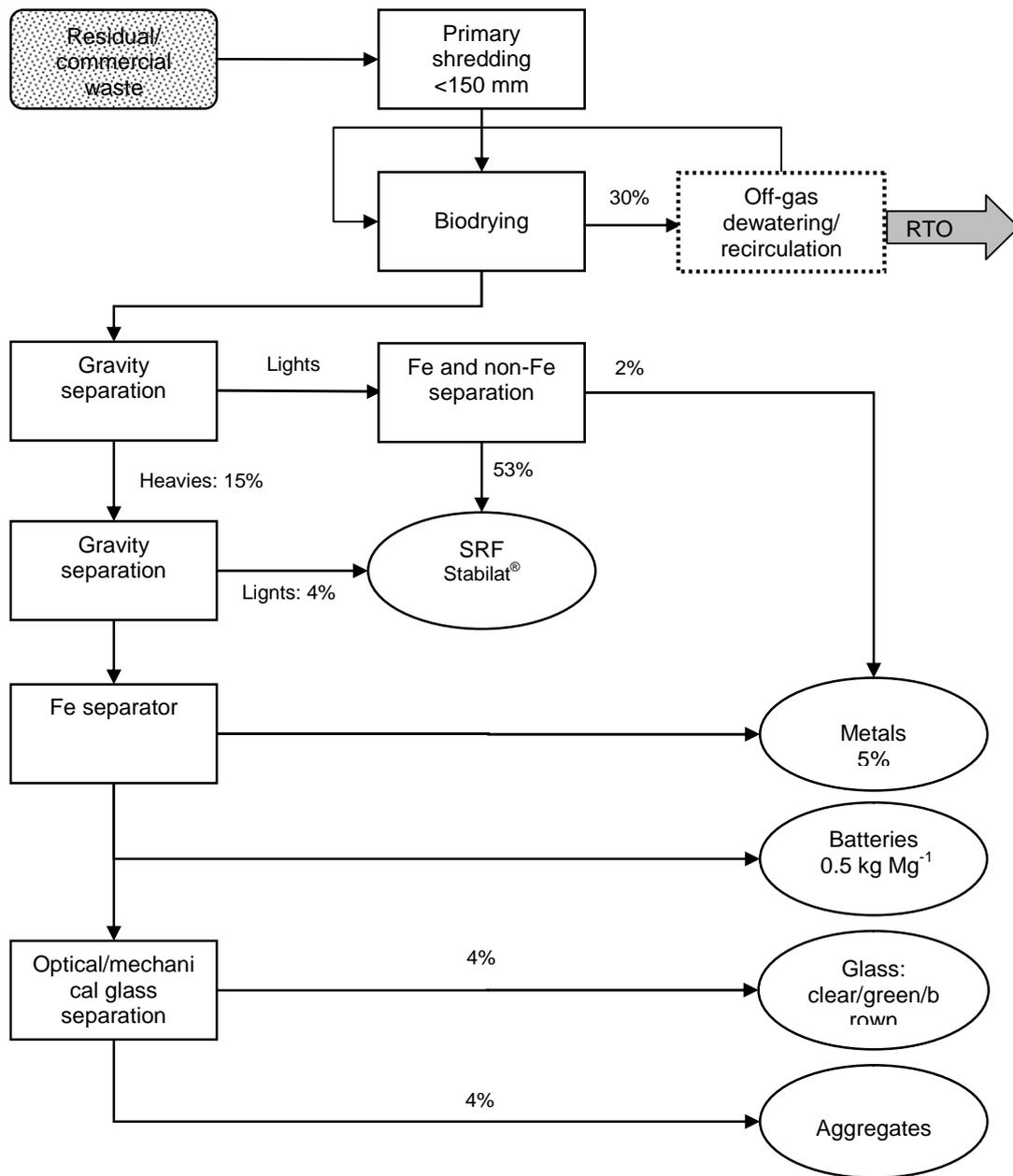
3709
3710



3711
3712
3713
3714
3715
3716
3717
3718
3719
3720
3721
3722
3723
3724
3725

FIGURE 15 Schematic diagram showing the operating principle of a ballistic separator: (1) waste objects drop onto conveyor; (2) rotating metal conveyors follow an eccentric circular movement; (3) light fraction is carried upwards: e.g. paper, corrugated cardboard, plastic sheets and bags (4) heavy fraction rolls down: e.g. bottles, metals, hard plastics; (5) screen fraction falls through: e.g. sand, discarded food. Adapted from Mitsubishi Rayon

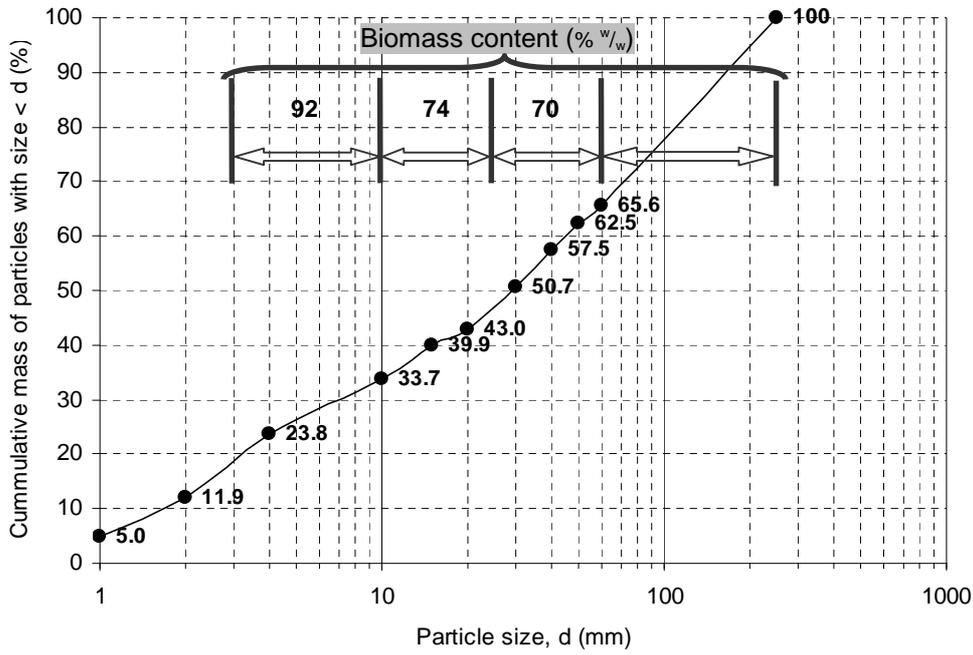
Engineering¹⁶¹



3726
3727

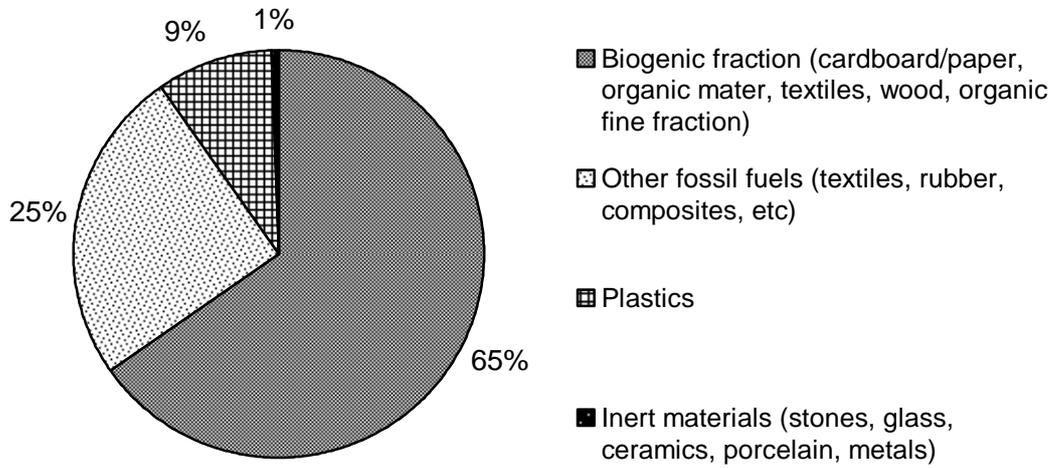
3728 FIGURE 16 Simplified flow-chart and indicative mass balance of the Herhof biodrying
3729 MBT plant at the Rennerod and Asslar sites. RTO: regenerative thermal oxidation. For
3730 legend refer to FIGURE 8. Adapted from Diaz et al.²³²

3731
3732
3733



3734
 3735 FIGURE 17 Particle-size distribution by sieve analysis of Herhof SRF (Stabilat®). Fractions
 3736 with particle size lower than 60 mm exhibit high biomass content. Redrawn from
 3737 Wengenroth¹⁶⁸

3738
 3739
 3740
 3741
 3742



3743

3744 FIGURE 18 Composition of Herhof SRF (Stabilat®). Data from Herhof Environmental²¹⁸

3745

3746

3747

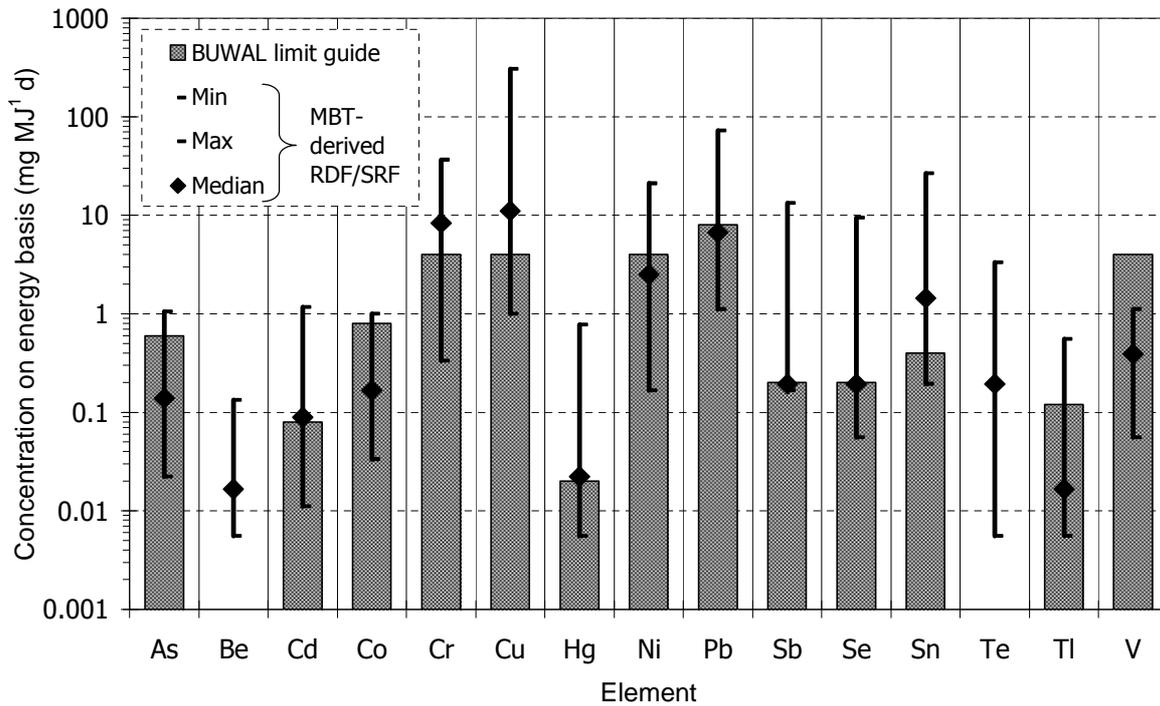
3748

3749

3750

3751

3752



3753
3754

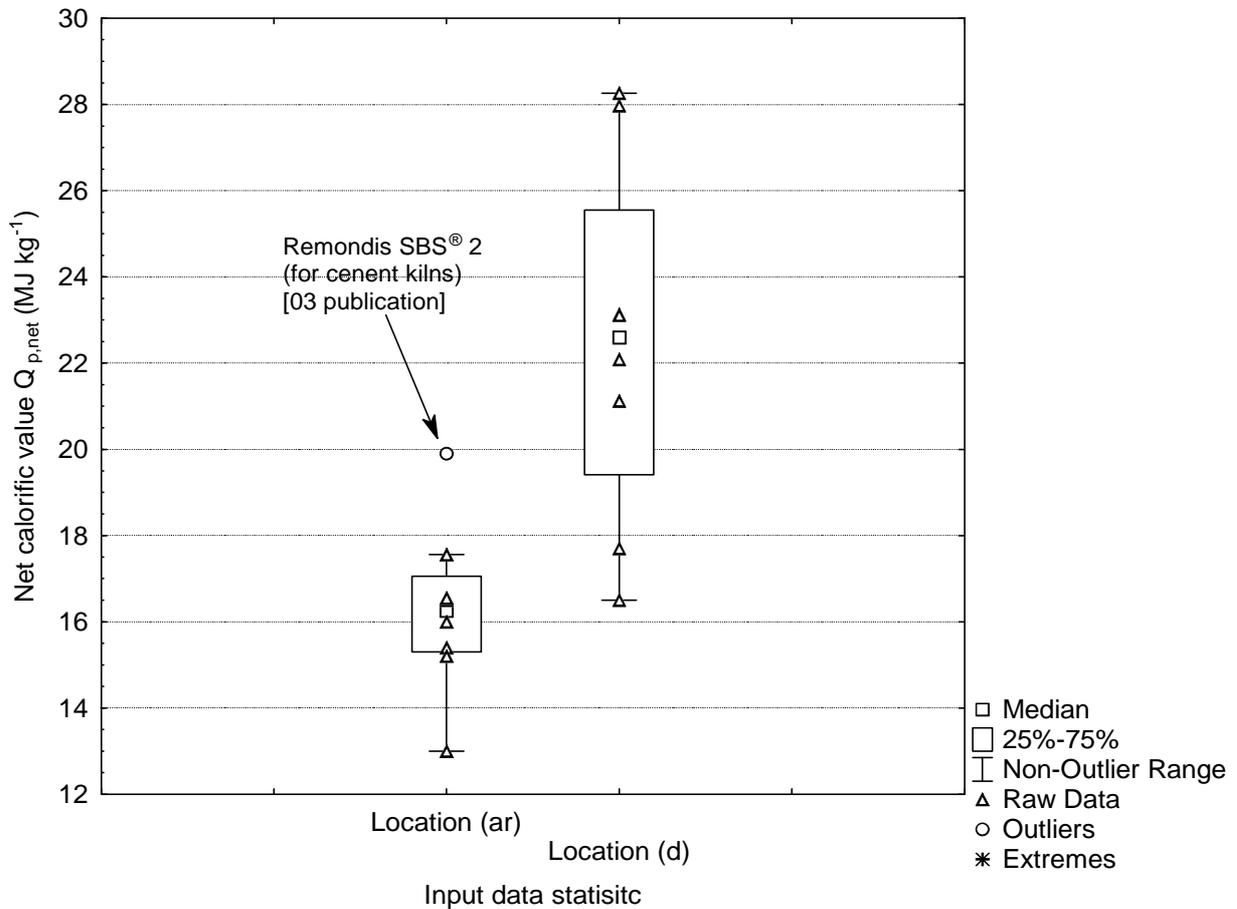
3755 FIGURE 19 Energy-based concentrations of trace elements in RDF produced in early MBT
3756 plants, presented on logarithmic scale. Comparison with the 1998 limit guidance

3757 concentrations of the Swiss Agency for the Environment, Forest and Landscape (BUWAL).

3758 A $Q_{p,net}$ of 18 MJ kg⁻¹ has been assumed to convert values from mass basis to energy basis.

3759 Redrawn from Rotter et al.⁴⁹

3760
3761
3762
3763
3764
3765
3766

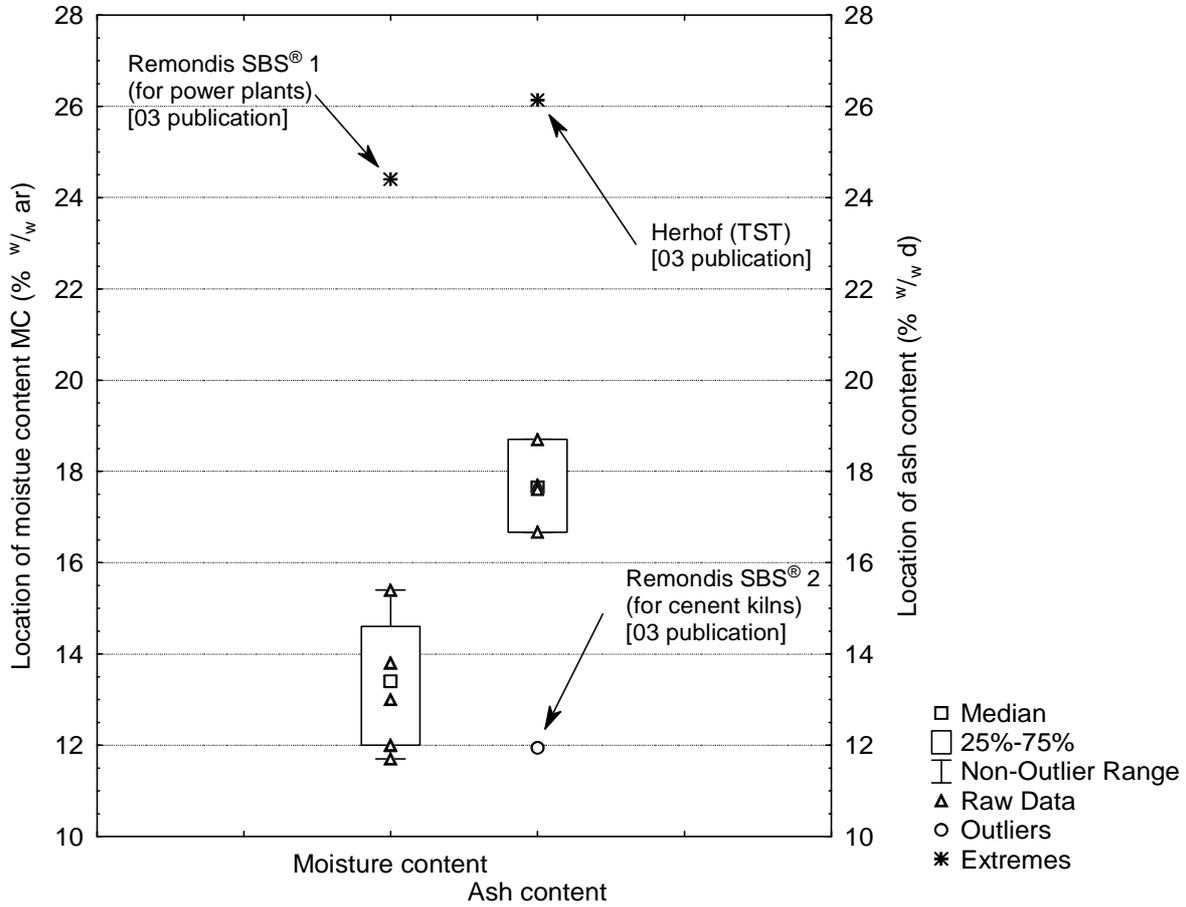


3767
3768
3769

3770 **FIGURE 20** Results of descriptive statistical analysis on MBT-derived SRF data:
3771 comparison of the of location values of net calorific value $Q_{p,net}$, expressed on an as received
3772 (ar) and dry (d) basis. Box-plot conventions: (1): lower and upper lines of the boxes denote
3773 the 25th and 75th percentiles; (2) lower outlier limit and upper outlier denoted by whiskers
3774 define the non-outlier range, i.e. range of values that defined as is the range of values that do
3775 not differ form the median more than the 25th or 75th percentile plus 1.5 times the interquartile
3776 range (height of box) (3) extreme values, presented as asterisks, exceed the 75th percentile
3777 plus 3 times the interquartile range.

3778
3779

3780
3781
3782

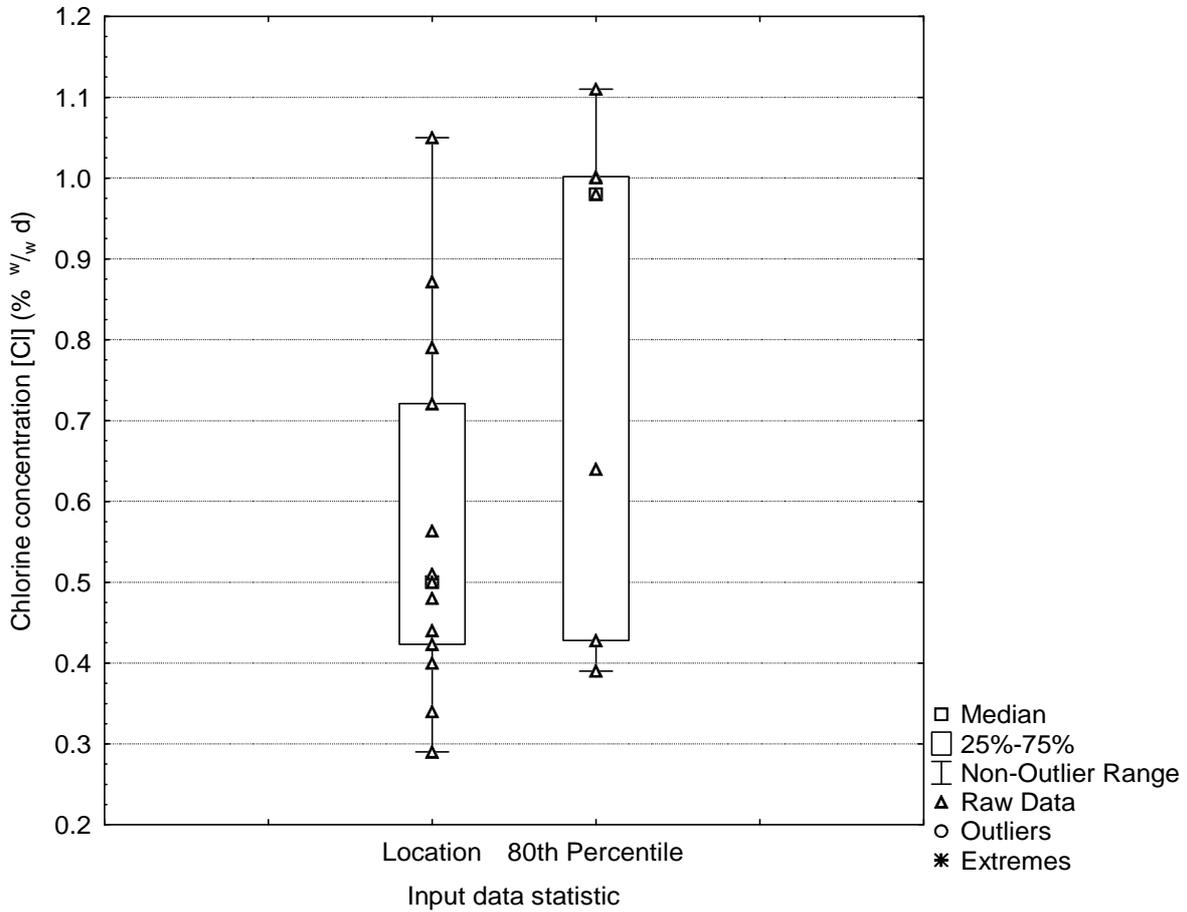


3783
3784
3785
3786
3787

3788
3789
3790
3791

FIGURE 21 Results of descriptive statistical analysis on MBT-derived SRF data: 1. Location values of moisture content MC expressed on an as received basis (ar); and 2. Location values of ash content expressed on a dry basis (d). For box-plot conventions see FIGURE 20.

3792
3793



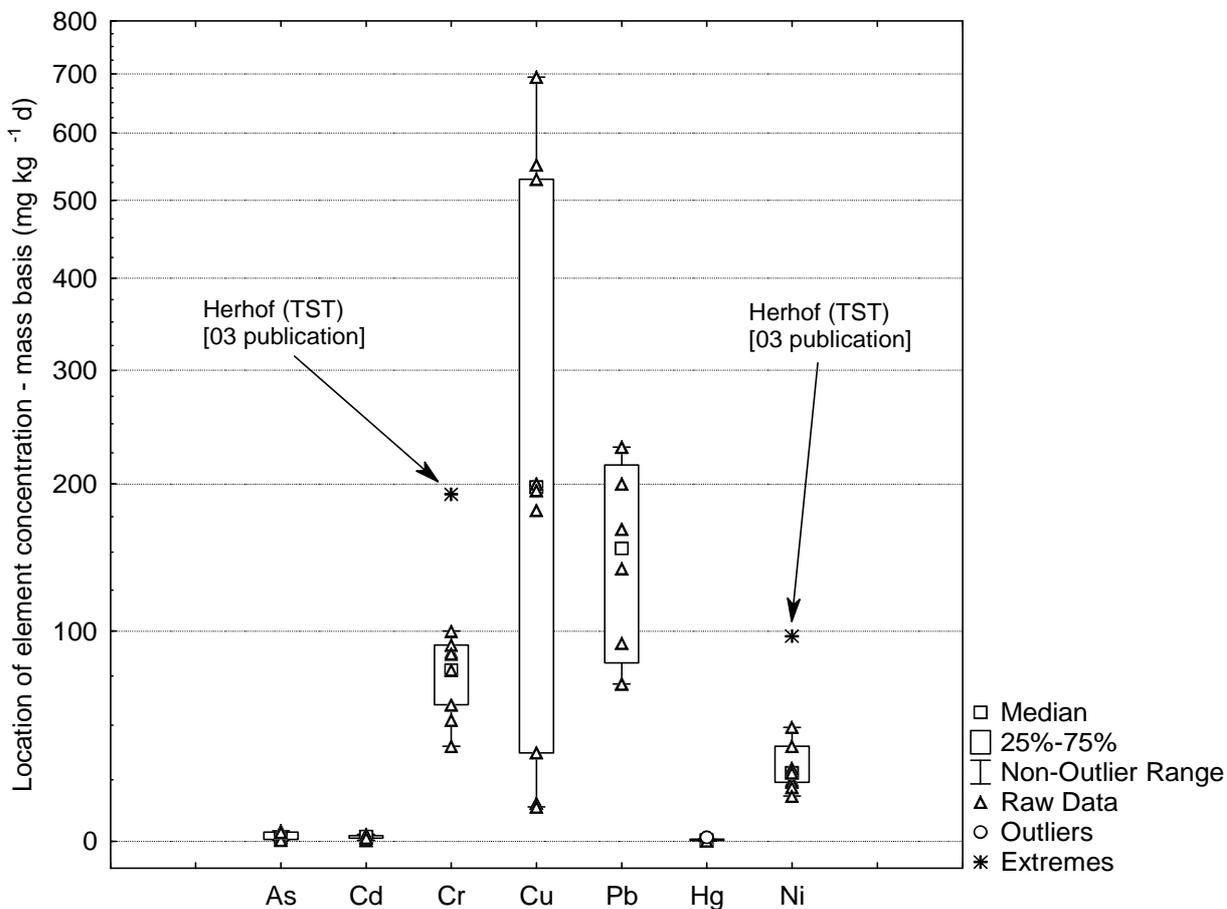
3794
3795
3796
3797

FIGURE 22 Results of descriptive statistical analysis on MBT-derived SRF data:

3798 comparison of location and 80th percentile values of chlorine concentration [Cl], expressed on
3799 a dry basis (d). For box-plot conventions see FIGURE 20.

3800
3801

3802



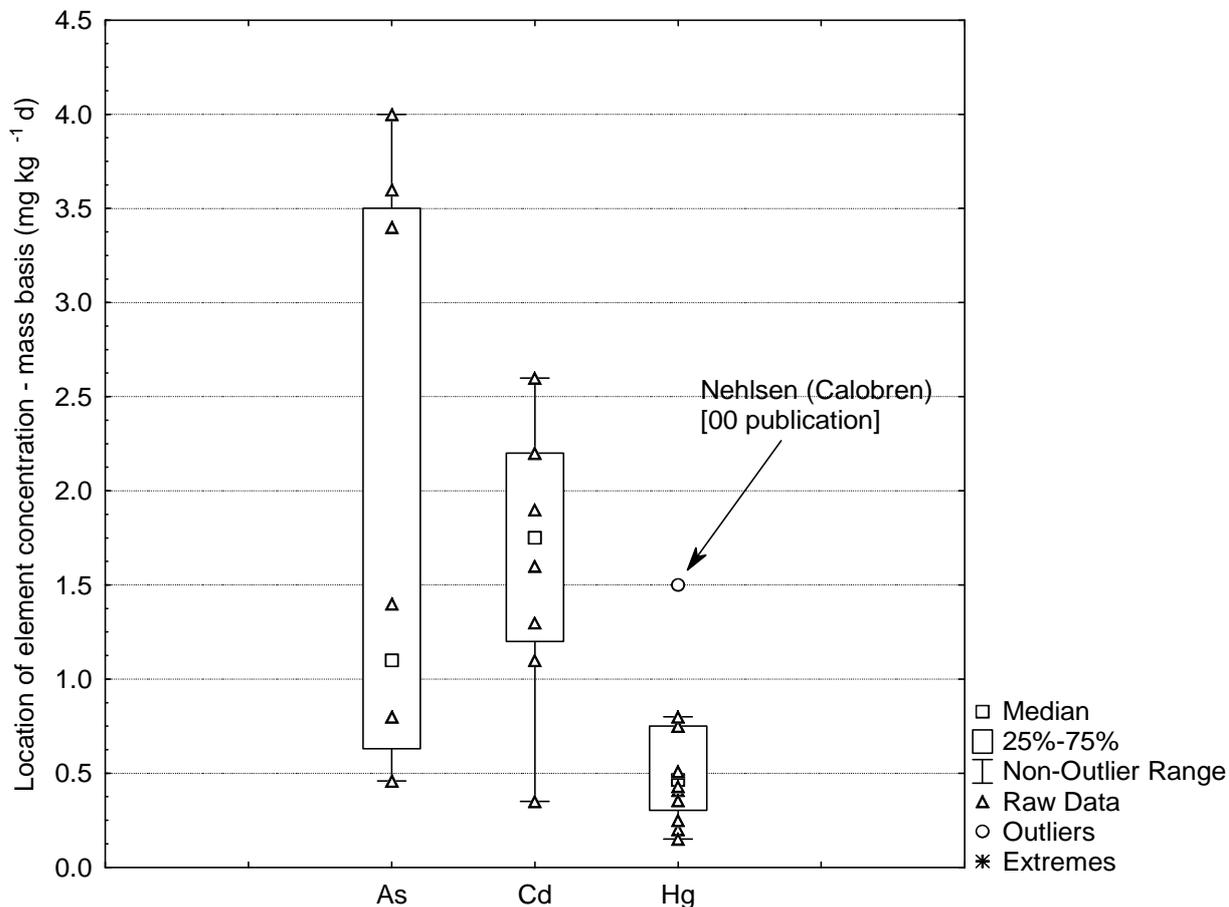
3803
3804
3805

3806 FIGURE 23 Results of descriptive statistical analysis on MBT-derived SRF data:
3807 comparison of location of concentration of trace elements, expressed on a dry basis (d). The
3808 As, Cd and Hg are further compared in FIGURE 24 using a suitable axis scale. For box-plot
3809 conventions see FIGURE 20.

3810
3811

3812

3813



3814

3815

3816

3817

FIGURE 24 Results of descriptive statistical analysis on MBT-derived SRF data:

3818

comparison of location of concentration of certain trace elements, expressed on a dry basis

3819

(d). See FIGURE 23 for comparison with more elements. For box-plot conventions see

3820

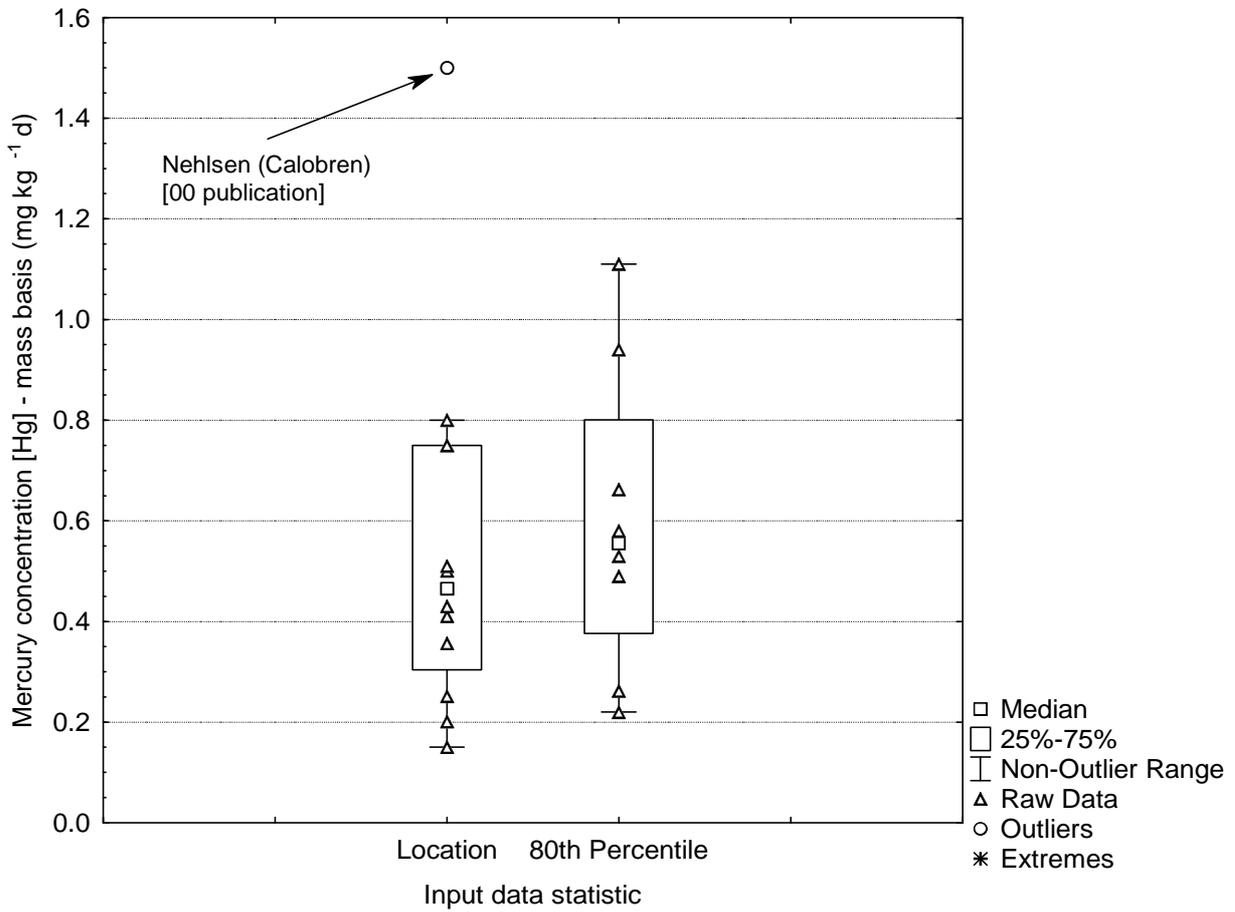
FIGURE 20.

3821

3822

3823

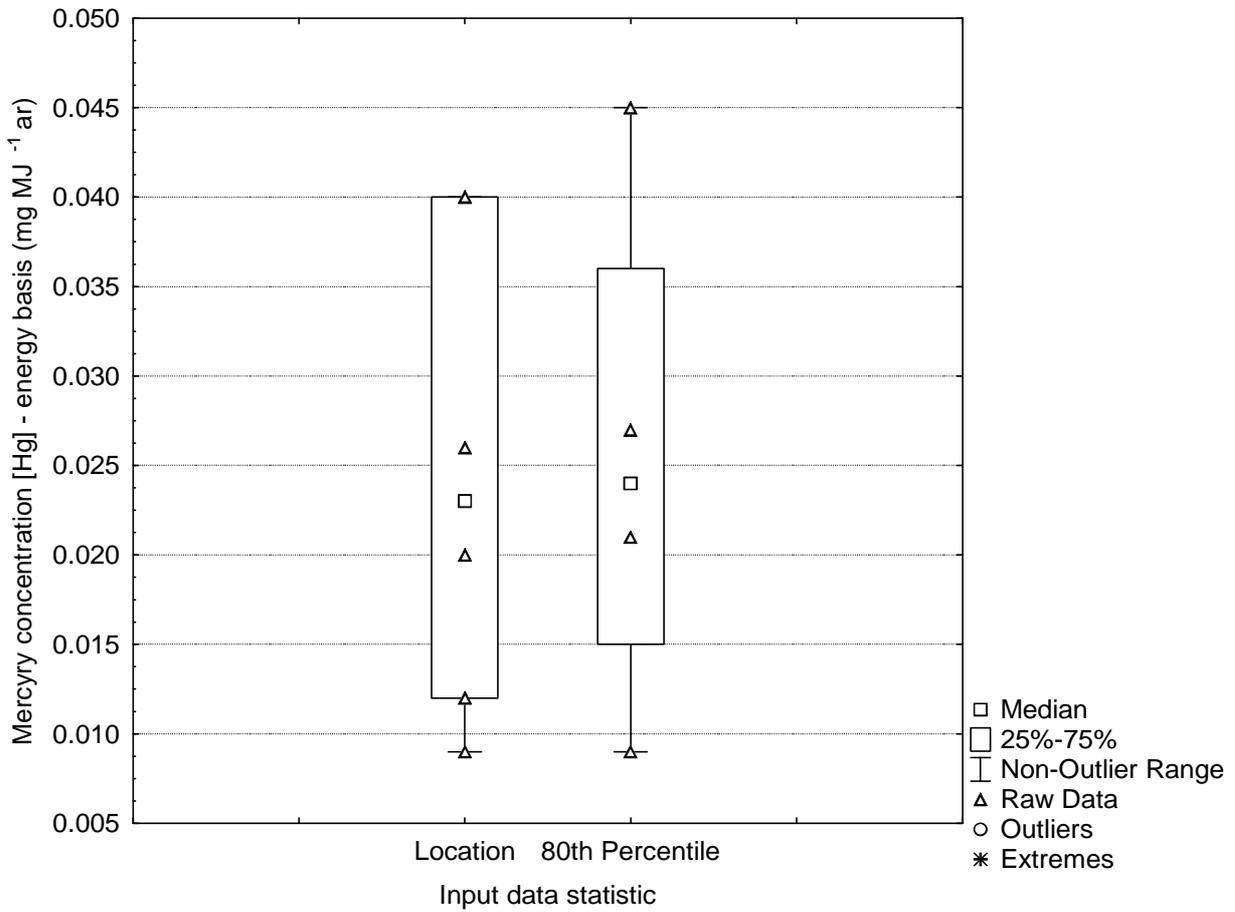
3824
3825



3826
3827
3828

3829 FIGURE 25 Results of descriptive statistical analysis on MBT-derived SRF data:
3830 comparison of location and 80th percentile values of mass-based mercury concentration [Hg],
3831 expressed on a dry basis (d). For box-plot conventions see FIGURE 20.

3832
3833
3834
3835



3836
 3837
 3838
 3839
 3840
 3841
 3842
 3843
 3844
 3845
 3846
 3847
 3848
 3849

FIGURE 26 Results of descriptive statistical analysis on MBT-derived SRF data: comparison of location and 80th percentile values of energy-based mercury concentration [Hg], expressed on an as received basis (ar). For box-plot conventions see FIGURE 20.

3850 **TABLES**

3851

3852 **TABLE 1 Main bioconversion reactors commonly used in MBT plants**

Main bioconversion reactor	Sub-category	Description
Aerobic composting	Tunnel	Long enclosed chambers, operated as either continuous or batch flow, some with mechanical agitation
	In-vessel/enclosed halls	Materials are composted on the floor of an enclosed building (hall), usually contained in long beds, i.e. windrows or series of parallel bays or tunnels
	Continuously agitated bays	Rows of long rectangular beds where material is enclosed between two walls and is continuously agitated by turning machines – continuous flow
	Maturation	Maturation stage, usually without aeration or agitation
Biodrying		Use of heat released during aerobic decomposition, supported by controlled aeration, to dry and partially biostabilise waste
Percolation		Washing with water within a reactor to transfer organic material into the liquid phase
Anaerobic digestion	Wet single-stage mesophilic	Use of anaerobic fermentation reactors, operated in a variety of modes
	Wet single-stage thermophilic	
	Dry single-stage mesophilic	
	Wet multi-stage mesophilic	
	Wet multi-stage thermophilic	

3853 Adapted from: The Composting Association⁶⁰, Enviro¹³, and Juniper⁵

3854

3855

3856

3857

3858

3859

TABLE 2 Potential outputs and uses for MBT processes

Type of output	Application
Compost-like outputs (CLO) (Soil conditioners, low-grade soil improver, etc)	Food crops Forestry Energy crops Improve soil structure and moisture retention in arid areas of poor soil quality Pasture land Horticultural applications Domestic gardens Verges and amenity land Landscaping during road construction and similar civil engineering projects Brown-field sites (contaminated land)
Waste-derived fuel (WDF)	Co-fuel for direct combustion in power plants (various technologies
Refuse derived fuel (RDF)	e.g. with pulverised fuel, fluidised bed, grate firing, etc)
Solid recovered fuel (SRF)	Fuel for indirect thermal recovery through gasification and/or pyrolysis
Plastic-rich fraction	for use in power plants Co-fuel in bonding agent industries (e.g. cement kilns, lime and gypsum production, asphalt mixing, etc) Co-fuel in industrial boilers (e.g. iron and steel, paper industries) Fuel for a dedicated incinerator (e.g. fluidised bed) Fuel for a dedicated gasification/pyrolysis facility Co-fuel for an existing incinerator
Biogas applications	Produce electricity (and heat) Blend with landfill gas and/or syngas from waste gasification Produce a transportable fuel
Output intended for disposal options	Landfill daily cover Biostabilised residue, suitable for depositing in landfills Landfill cap
Digestate (liquor as fertiliser)	Liquid fertiliser
Liquor from dewatered digestate	Liquid fertiliser
Fibrous dewatered digestate	Potential as bulking agent or fuel
Ferrous metal	Secondary raw material
Non-ferrous metal (aluminium)	Secondary raw material
Aggregates	Construction and land-filling
Glass	Secondary raw material
Textiles, paper and light plastics	Potential as secondary material

3860

Adapted from: Juniper⁵, and Beckmann et al.⁴⁵

3861

* Unclear if it constitutes disposal or recycling by on-land application

3862

3863

3864

3865

3866

3867

3868

TABLE 3 Indicative mechanical equipment currently used in MBT plants

Pre-treatment Comminution	Separation Classification Homogenisation	Compaction	Wet processing
Bag identification crusher	Air knife	Baler (baling press)	Flotation tank
Bag splitter	Air-drum separator	Pelletiser	Sand-filter
Cascade/ball mill	Ballistic separator		Sedimentation
Hammermill	Cross-wise air classifier		Settling tank
Hydro-pulper	Cyclone		Sludge centrifuge
Pulper	Disk screen		
Pulveriser	Drum screen (trommel, drum sieve)		
Rotary shear (shear shredder)	Eddy current separator		
Washer	Electromagnet		
	Heavy-solids trap		
	Hydro-cyclone		
	Image detection		
	Inert separator (stoner)		
	Kinetic streamer		
	Magnetic drum		
	Manual picking line		
	NIR separator		
	Over-band magnet		
	Rotating drum mixer		
	Vibrating screen		
	Zig-zag air classifier		

3869 Source of information: Juniper³

3870

3871

3872

3873

3874

3875

3876

3877

3878

3879

3880

TABLE 4 General features and typical values of comminution equipment

Equipment	Rotation speed	Power	Through-put	Material processed	Output size
Hammermill shredder	700-3000 rpm	500-700 kW	20-30 t h ⁻¹	Versatile, clay to leather or steel, can process very low density material	Pulverised
Rotary shear/shear shredder	60-190 rpm	100-800 kW		Tyres, refuse bags, bulky waste	25-250 mm
Flail mill				Card and paper	Coarse
Cascade/ball mill	ca. 10 rpm			Mixed and residual MSW	Coarse (35-80 mm) [*]
					Fine (<35 mm) [*]

3881 Source of information: Tchobanoglous and Kreith⁹⁴, Pretz and Onasch⁴⁸, and Enviro¹³3882 ^{*} Ball mill coupled with trommel

3883

3884

3885

3886

3887

3888

3889

3890

TABLE 5 Indicative classification/separation equipment used in MBT plants

Processing type (Size) classification	Equipment	Operating principle
	Trommel (Drum sieve, Drum screen)	Tabular rotating screen, inclined slightly downwards, lifters help lift materials up
	Disc screens	Horizontal rotating bars across the screen, perpendicular to the material flow carry the material and bounce it into the air
Separation	Air classifiers *	Material is fed into a horizontal air stream: lighter is carried further/up and denser drops, based on density and aerodynamic properties. Advanced designs try to use mainly density properties or to include others, such as elastic
	Ballistic separators	Waste is fed to the middle of sloped vibratory screen, with under-flowing air stream that fluidises the bed: lights flow and heavies are transported by the vibrations, based on density and elasticity
Metal separation (Fe and non-Fe)	Magnetic separation of ferrous metals	Magnetic drums, over-band magnets and head pulleys are available. Magnets are either permanent or electromagnetic
	Eddy-current separation of non-ferrous metals	Application of electric field separates conductive from non-conductive materials. Systems with centric design are prevalent – systems with eccentric pole design are also available
Optical separation	Image detection devices	Picture analysis by sophisticated cameras and software
	Near-infrared detection (NIR) devices	Fast scanning spectrometer analyses identifies molecular structure; air nozzles blow selected items into bunkers; it enables separation based on chemical composition
	X-ray detection	Operates with transmission of X-rays: can distinguish between organic and inorganic materials (e.g. plastics and stones) and between light and heavy metals (e.g. Al and Cu)

3891 Source of information: Tchobanoglous and Kreith⁹⁴, Pretz and Onasch⁴⁸, Enviros¹³, and Kohaupt¹¹²

3892 * Refer to TABLE 8 for detailed coverage

3893

3894

3895

3896

3897

3898 TABLE 6 Descriptors and formulas for the characterisation of the mechanical processing performance

Performance descriptor	Designation	Formula	Comments/references
Yield (mass basis) [of a product P ₁]	$Y_m(P_1)$ or $Y(P_1)$	$Y(P_1) = \frac{m_{P_1}}{\sum_j m_{I_j}}$	m_{P_1} : total mass of product P ₁ m_I : total mass of the input $\sum_i Y(P_i) = 1$
Yield (energy basis) [of a product P ₁]	$Y_e(P_1)$	$Y_e(P_1) = \frac{m_{P_1} \cdot LHV_{P_1}}{\sum_j m_{I_j} \cdot LHV_{I_j}}$	
Purity (or cleanness) [of product P ₁ in certain waste component(s) (CM)]	$C(CM)_{P_1}$	$C(CM)_{P_1} = \frac{m(CM)_{P_1}}{m_{P_1}}$	$m(CM)_{P_1}$: mass of a particular waste component (or set of components) (CM) in product P ₁ ; m_{P_1} : total mass of product P ₁ $\sum_{(CM)} m(CM)_{P_1} = m_{P_1}$
Recovery [of a waste component (or set of components) (CM) into a product P ₁]	$R(CM)_{P_1}$	$R(CM)_{P_1} = \frac{m_{P_1} \cdot C(CM)_{P_1}}{\sum_j m_{I_j} \cdot C(CM)_{I_j}}$	$\sum_j m_{I_j} \cdot C(CM)_{I_j} = \sum_i m_{P_i} \cdot C(CM)_{P_i}$
Recovery [typical case of: one input I, two products (P _{CM} and P _{NCM}) and two sets of components (CM) and other-than- CM (NCM)]	$R(CM)_{P_{CM}}$	$R(CM)_{P_{CM}} = \frac{m_{P_{CM}} \cdot C(CM)_{P_{CM}}}{m_I \cdot C(CM)_I} = \frac{[C(CM)_I - C(CM)_{P_{NCM}}] \cdot C(CM)_{P_{CM}}}{[C(CM)_{P_{CM}} - C(CM)_{P_{NCM}}] \cdot C(CM)_I}$	

Performance descriptor	Designation	Formula	Comments/references
Total effectiveness [according to Rietema ¹¹³]	E	$E(CM, NCM)_{I, P_{CM}, P_{NCM}} = \left \frac{m_{P_{CM}} \cdot C(CM)_{P_{CM}}}{m_I \cdot C(CM)_I} - \frac{m_{P_{CM}} \cdot C(NCM)_{P_{CM}}}{m_I \cdot C(NCM)_I} \right $ $E(CM, NCM)_{I, P_{CM}, P_{NCM}} = \left \frac{m_{P_{NCM}} \cdot C(CM)_{P_{NCM}}}{m_I \cdot C(CM)_I} - \frac{m_{P_{NCM}} \cdot C(NCM)_{P_{NCM}}}{m_I \cdot C(NCM)_I} \right $	<p>Single overall performance descriptor. Satisfies the full list of the requirements proposed by Rietema¹¹³.</p> <p>Note that no single parameter can describe all performance aspects of a mechanical unit operation.</p>
Total effectiveness [according to Worrell and Vesilind ¹¹⁵]	E	$E(CM, NCM)_{I, P_{CM}, P_{NCM}} = \left[\frac{m_{P_{CM}} \cdot C(CM)_{P_{CM}}}{m_I \cdot C(CM)_I} \cdot \frac{m_{P_{NCM}} \cdot C(NCM)_{P_{NCM}}}{m_I \cdot C(NCM)_I} \right]^{1/2}$	<p>Single overall performance descriptor. Not verified if it satisfies the full list of the requirements proposed by Rietema¹¹³.</p> <p>Note that no single parameter can describe all performance aspects of a mechanical unit operation.</p>
Transfer coefficient (or transfer factor) [of substance (s) to product P _i]	$TC(s)P_i$	$TC(s)_{P_i} = \frac{m_{P_i} \cdot c_m(s)_{P_i}}{\sum_j m_{I_j} \cdot c_m(s)_{I_j}} \quad \text{and}$ $TC(s)_{P_i} = \frac{c_m(s)_{P_i} \cdot m_{P_i}}{c_m(s)_I \cdot m_I} = MEC_m(s)_{P_i} \cdot Y_m(P_i)$	$\sum_i TC(s)_{P_i} = 1$
Material enrichment coefficient (mass basis) [of substance (s) from input I _j to the product P _i]	$MEC_m(s)P_i I_j$	$MEC_m(s)_{P_i, I_j} = \frac{c_m(s)_{P_i}}{c_m(s)_{I_j}}$	<p>Concentrating, enrichment, $MEC > 1$ Diluted, depletion, $MEC < 1$</p>
Material enrichment coefficient (energy basis) [of substance (s) from input I _j to the	$MEC_e(s)P_i I_j$	$MEC_e(s)_{P_i, I_j} = \frac{c_e(s)_{P_i}}{c_e(s)_{I_j}} = \frac{c_m(s)_{P_i} / LHV_{P_i}}{c_m(s)_{I_j} / LHV_{I_j}}$	$c_e = \frac{c_m}{LHV}$

Performance descriptor	Designation	Formula	Comments/references
product P ₁]			
Grade efficiency (or selectivity) [of a narrow size range d _{NF} (portion of waste particulates of given size range) into a product P ₁]	G(d _{NF})P ₁	$G(d_{NF})_{P_1} = \frac{m(d_{NF})_{P_1}}{\sum_j m(d_{NF})_{I_j}}$	Klumpar ¹¹⁴ Schweitzer ¹¹⁹
Sharpness of cut [of a grade efficiency curve]	k _{25/75}	$k_{25/75} = \frac{d(G = 25\%)}{d(G = 75\%)}$	Klumpar ¹¹⁴ Wang et al. ¹²⁰ Other percentages may be prove more relevant in a waste management application context

Table notation	Symbol	Description
Main symbols	<i>c</i>	Concentration of substance: i.e. <i>c_m</i> (s) mass based concentration of substance <i>s</i>
	<i>C</i>	Purity: mass fraction of waste component (or collection of components), i.e:
	<i>E</i>	<i>C</i> (S) or <i>C</i> (B)
	<i>G</i>	Total effectiveness
	<i>k</i>	Grade efficiency (or selectivity)
	<i>m</i>	Sharpness of cut (of a grade efficiency curve)
	<i>MEC</i>	Mass or mass flow rate
	<i>R</i>	Material enrichment coefficient
	<i>TC</i>	Recovery
	<i>Y</i>	Transfer coefficient (or transfer factor)
	<i>LHV</i>	Yield
Stream symbols	B	Lower heating value
	CM	Combustible waste components
	I	Component (or collection of components) in a stream: e.g. S or B
	NCM	Input stream
	NF	Set of components other-than-CM
	P	Narrow range fraction (portion of waste particulates that fall within a defined size range)
	s	Product (output stream)
	S	Substance (according to the definition of MFA, an element or chemical)

Performance descriptor	Designation	Formula	Comments/references
		compound that is preserved through a process)	
		Waste component (or collection of components) containing substances of concern	
Indices	e	Energy basis of ratios	
	i	Running index of product stream	
	j	Running index of input stream	
	l	A certain product, a value of i	
	m	Mass basis of ratios	

3899 Adapted from: Rotter et al.⁴⁹

3900

3901

3902

3903

3904

3905

3906

3907

3908

3909

3910 TABLE 7 Results on material flow management performance of size classification; overflow product stream intended to concentrate
 3911 components suitable for RDF/SRF production in MBT plants

Set of waste components (CM)	In-feed material composition	Overflow product (OF)			Underflow product (UF)	
		Yield to overflow product	Recovery of CM to OF	Purity of OF in CM	Recovery of CM to UF	Purity of UF in CM
	$C(\text{CM})I$	$Y(P_{\text{OF}})$	$R(\text{CM})P_{\text{OF}}$	$C(\text{CM})P_{\text{OF}}$	$R(\text{CM})P_{\text{UF}}$	$C(\text{CM})P_{\text{OF}}$
	(% w/w)	(% w/w unit operation input)	(% w/w)	(% w/w)	(% w/w)	(% w/w)
Unit operation input		64 (56 % w/w plant input) ^{a,*}				
		n.r. (47 % w/w plant input) ^{a,**}				
		28.3 ^b				
		n.r. (36 % w/w plant input) ^{c,***}				
		n.r. (26 % w/w plant input) ^{c,†}				
		n.r. (26+40 % w/w plant input) ^{c,††}				
		61 ^d				
Paper Paper and card	23.6 ^d	80 ^d		15.1 ^f 34.56 ^{g,†††} 39.98 ^{g,*†} 24.93 ^{g,*†*}	80 ^e	5.5 ^f 8.08 ^{g,†††} 7.08 ^{g,*†} 8.56 ^{g,*†*}
Plastics - body				6.6 ^f		1.3 ^f

Set of waste components (CM)	In-feed material composition	Overflow product (OF)			Underflow product (UF)	
		Yield to overflow product	Recovery of CM to OF	Purity of OF in CM	Recovery of CM to UF	Purity of UF in CM
	$C(CM)I$	$Y(P_{OF})$	$R(CM)P_{OF}$	$C(CM)P_{OF}$	$R(CM)P_{UF}$	$C(CM)P_{OF}$
	(% w/w)	(% w/w unit operation input)	(% w/w)	(% w/w)	(% w/w)	(% w/w)
shaped						
Plastics - foil shaped				8.9 ^f		2.0 ^f
Plastics	3.6 ^d	61 ^d	8-10 ^h		33 ^e	
Ferrous metals	4.5 ^d	39 ^d		4.9 ^f		1.8 ^f
Non-ferrous metals	0.4 ^d	0 ^d		0.5 ^f		0.5 ^f
Aluminium	0.3 ^d	8 ^d				
Ash						
Wood	5.7 ^d	78 ^d		5.2 ^f		1.1 ^f
Textiles	15.9 ^d	80 ^d		18.8 ^f	4 ^e	1.1 ^f
Diapers				22.5 ^f	80 ^e	2.9 ^f
Rubber	0.4 ^d	30.5 ^d				
Glass	18.5 ^d	1 ^d				
Stone	3.9 ^d	0 ^d				
Food	2.0 ^d	73.5 ^d				
Yard waste	5.6 ^d	11 ^d				
Organics				2.5 ^f		5.8 ^f
OFMSW				8.26 ^{g,†††}	97 ^e	24.01 ^{g,†††}
				5.22 ^{g,*†}		44.67 ^{g,*†}
				11.90 ^{g,*†*}		37.99 ^{g,*†*}
Fines	15.8 ^d	3 ^d				
Rest > 40 mm				15.0 ^f		6.7 ^f
Rest < 40 mm				0.0 ^f		71.1 ^f

3912 ^a Rotter et al.⁴⁹: All values % w/w are of initial input waste. Pilot scale testing. For residual, uncomminuted waste. Input after bulky item removal (1% w/w input).

3913 Relevant specific notes:

3914 * Urban waste input: 56% suitable for SRF of plant input: removal upstream: 1% input bulky items and 7 % downstream metal separation

3915 ** Rural waste input: 47% suitable for SRF of plant input: removal upstream: 1% input bulky items and downstream metal separation

3916 ^b Mueller et al.¹⁵²: Drum screen at 100 mm, after hammermill comminution in the Linkenbach, aerobic stabilisation MBT plant treating residual domestic and commercial waste

3918 ^c Koch¹⁰⁹: MBT plant. SRF yields as % w/w of plant input. Relevant specific notes:

3919 *** Plant configuration: pre-crushing, Fe and non-Fe metal separation, underflow <100 mm to biostabilisation by composting

3920 [†] Plant configuration: as above, screening at 40 and 100 mm: +40-100 to composting biostabilisation, -40 fraction to AD

3921 ^{††} Plant configuration (FIGURE 12): cascade mill flanged with trommel, flip-flop screening, underflow to tunnel composting with continuous agitation
3922 ^d Hasselriis⁶¹: Non-MBT, historical data, shown for comparison purposes. All values d. MSW processed through a primary trommel, operated at nominal
3923 throughput at former Recovery I test plant, the US. Variation between runs was reported, maximum for the food, rubber, leather, textiles, wood and yard waste
3924 and lowest for fines (<6.4 mm), glass and stones. Paper and plastics showed low variation
3925 ^e Koch¹⁰⁹: Outukumpu-Hese cascade mill flanged with trommel two stage screening at 40 mm and 80 mm. Results for <40 mm undersize.
3926 ^f Pretz and Onasch⁴⁸: Drum screen at 60 mm, with squared holes, used for enrichment of OFMSW in the underflow and combustibles in the overflow. No
3927 information on composition of input and materials and methods of the research.
3928 ^g Silvestri et al.¹⁵¹: Residual MSW Province of Trento, Italy, after source segregation of recyclables including kitchen and green waste with 42% effectiveness,
3929 affected by tourist activities. Comminution in hammermill and screening at 80 mm in trommel, with the objective of optimal concentration of the OFMSW in
3930 the underflow for subsequent aerobic stabilisation and direct landfill disposal of the overflow. Relevant specific notes:
3931 ^{†††} Trento, treatment landfill site
3932 ^{*†} Zuclo, treatment landfill site
3933 ^{*†*} Iscle di Taio, treatment landfill site
3934 ^h Koch¹⁰⁷: MBT plant. Hammermill shredding followed by screening at 50 mm, overflow to RDF production, underflow to AD.
3935
3936
3937
3938
3939
3940
3941
3942
3943

3944

3945

3946

TABLE 8 Air separators (air classifiers) for SRF production in MBT plants

Type of air separator	Separation principle	In-feed type and flow line point applicable to	Particle size range (mm)	Materials separated	Air load (kg _{waste} m ⁻³ classifying air)	Comments
Zig-zag classifier	Cascade, baffled-column of cross-flow separators	High CV fraction from residual waste	10-40	Low-gravity material is carried by the air current upwards and has then to be separated. High-gravity items repost to the chute downwards	0.4-2.0	<p>Relatively well studied, proven effective for various cases, such as construction waste and cable scrap</p> <p>Relatively small maximum feed size, but good separating effectiveness</p> <p>In the high-gravity chute an air-knife can separate more streams ^a</p> <p>Other type of baffled-column classifiers are the stacked V-shaped ^b</p>
Cone classifier	Multiple cross-flow separation	High CV fraction from bio-dried or thermally dried waste. (including re-sorting of the high-gravity material with pneumatic processing tables)	3-40		0.3-0.8	<p>Relatively small maximum feed size</p> <p>Secondary air-classification can be added at each separation stage to increase the effectiveness</p>

Cross-flow separators with pneumatic transport of the low-gravity material		High CV fraction separation: (1) relatively low CV requirement	60-110		0.2-1.0	Capable of separating bigger in-feed particles than cone and zig-zag separators and suitable for a more complex material mix
		High CV fraction separation: (2) relatively high CV requirement:	110-220			
		Pre-separation of high CV stream with subsequent re-sorting of the low gravity fraction and/or the low-gravity fraction	60-300			
Cross-flow separators without pneumatic transport of the low-gravity material		(1) Cleaning of metal fraction produced during residual waste processing (separation of entrained film, paper, and textile pieces)		Rotating drum version		Suitable for simple separation applications. For enhanced effectiveness a second downstream drum and blower nozzle can be applied to the intermediate-gravity material
		(2) Removal of films from the screen overflow of the first classifying stage	>200	(1) high-gravity material chute: high-gravity items fall directly into it; plus items like glass and ceramics that fall initially against the rotating drum and report to either chute depending on contact time.		
		(3) Production of high CV fraction from biodried waste,	Indicative ranges: 10-65 and 65-250 or 15-35 and 35-85	(2) Low-gravity materials (textiles, cardboard) are transported through the rotating drum.		
Impact classifier	Cross-flow air separation with sorting based additionally on elastic behaviour of particles	High CV fraction form residual waste comminuted in semi-autogenous mill	3-40 or 40-80	(1) Low-gravity material fraction: directly report the low stationary settling rate items (e.g. plastic film, paper) and through a belt the high-gravity, medium stationary settling rate, soft, deformable items (e.g.	0.2-0.8	Increased effectiveness for low-gravity material separation*

cardboard packaging and textiles)

(2) High-gravity, medium stationary settling rate, hard, dimensionally stable particles (e.g. bricks, pieces of concrete) report to high-gravity material discharge

Bench belt separator	Cross-flow air separation with sorting based additionally on elastic behaviour of particles.	High CV fraction from coarse residual waste fraction, low requirements for fuel product	60-300	(1) High-gravity material discharge: directly report the large pieces of waste of high density (e.g. sheet metal packing); and roll to it the compact pieces (e.g. stones)	n.r.
		High CV fraction from commercial waste	0-60	(2) Low-gravity material belt: deformable and/or flat pieces (e.g. drink cartons) and low terminal settling velocity items through the settling chamber	

3947 Source of information, if not mentioned otherwise: Timmel⁶⁵

3948 ^a Hasselriis⁶¹

3949 ^b Tchobanoglous and Kreith⁹⁴

3950 * Not stated if yield or purity

3951 CV: calorific value

3952 n.r.: not reported

3953

3954

3955

3956

3957
3958
3959
3960

TABLE 9 Results on material flow management performance of air classifiers (ACs); low-gravity product stream intended to concentrate components suitable for RDF/SRF production in MBT plants

Set of waste components (CM)	In-feed material (I) composition $C(\text{CM})_I$ (% w/w)	Low-gravity product (LG)			High-gravity product (HG)	
		Yield to LG product $Y(P_{LG})$ (% w/w unit operation input)	Recovery of CM to LG $R(\text{CM})_{P_{LG}}$ (% w/w)	Purity of LG in CM $C(\text{CM})_{P_{LG}}$ (% w/w)	Recovery of CM to HG $R(\text{CM})_{P_{HG}}$ (% w/w)	Purity of HG in CM $C(\text{CM})_{P_{HG}}$ (% w/w)
Unit operation input		>70 ^{a,*}				
Combustibles		40 ^b		60-99 ^c		
Paper			<1-99 ^c			
Paper and card	50.7 ^d		66.6 ^d	73.7 ^d		27.1 ^a
Plastics	11.8 ^d		85.2 ^d	11.8 ^d		1.5 ^a
Paper and plastics			1-65 ^c			
Ferrous metals	19.3 ^d		85-99 ^e	55-80 ^e		
Non-ferrous metals	3.2 ^d		2-50 ^e	0.1-1 ^e	98.0 ^d	38.0 ^d
Fines			45-65 ^e	1.1 ^d		
Ash			80-99 ^e	0.2-1 ^e	99.1 ^d	6.6 ^d
Wood	4.7 ^d		45-85 ^e	0.1 ^d	85-99 ^c	
Textiles	14.7 ^d		13.1 ^d	15-30 ^e		7.8 ^d
Glass	0.4 ^d		32.2 ^d	10-35 ^e		17.8 ^d
Vegetable matter	0.8 ^d			1.6 ^d		
				11.6 ^d		
				0 ^d	100.0 ^d	0.7 ^d
				0.1 ^d	90.0 ^d	0.5 ^d

3961 ^a Pretz and Onasch⁴⁸: General estimate for cross-flow ACs operated with partial air-recirculation (up to 30 %) and density of load <35 g m_{AIR}⁻³ h⁻¹. Related specific notes:

3962 * Mainly: plastic foil, thin-body type plastics and dry paper.

3963 ^b Rotter et al.⁴⁹: All values % w/w ar of initial input waste. Pilot scale testing. For residual, uncomminuted waste. Input after bulky item removal, screening at 30 mm and ferrous metal separation. Three-stage (30-80 mm; 80-150 mm; 150-200 mm) air-knife (knife plate and rotating drum) AC, urban waste.

3964 ^c Vesilind¹²²: Non-MBT, historical data, shown for comparison purposes. The non-ferrous metal is aluminium only. Varying in-feed properties and operating mode affect performance.

3965 ^d Data from Flitton¹⁵⁹, cited in Porteous⁶⁷: Non-MBT, historical data, shown for comparison purposes. Results on a conical rotating AC designed by Newell-Dunford Engineering. In-feed of overscreen product after screening at 25 mm of possibly comminuted commercial waste.

3966 ^e Hasselriis⁶¹: Non-MBT, historical data, shown for comparison purposes. Review of seven commercial references in the US, of horizontal, vertical and vibratory inclined AC types, fed with varying mixed MSW. Generally operated to a typical range of air/solids ratio of 2-7. Values given as "typical" ranges, not statistically defined. No detailed description for the "fines" and "ash" set of components.

3967
3968
3969
3970
3971
3972
3973
3974
3975
3976
3977
3978
3979

3981

3982

3983

3984

TABLE 10 Results on material flow management performance of ballistic separation; low-gravity product stream intended to concentrate components suitable for RDF/SRF production in MBT plants

Set of waste components	In-feed material (I) composition	Low-gravity product (LG)			High-gravity product (HG)			Screenings product (SRC)		
		Yield to LG product	Recovery of CM to LG	Purity of LG in CM	Yield to HG product	Recovery of CM to HG	Purity of HG in CM	Yield to SRC product	Recovery of CM to SCR	Purity of SRC in CM
(CM)	C(CM)I	Y(P _{LG})	R(CM)P _{LG}	C(CM)P _{LG}	Y(P _{HG})	R(CM)P _{HG}	C(CM)P _{HG}	Y(P _{SRC})	R(CM)P _{SCR}	C(CM)P _{SCR}
or property	(% w/w)	(% w/w unit operation input)	(% w/w)	(% w/w)	(% w/w unit operation input)	(% w/w)	(% w/w)	(% w/w unit operation input)	(% w/w)	(% w/w)
Overall input		76.9 ^a 31.8 ^b 36.4 ^c ca. 45 ^e ca. 45 ^d			13.1 ^a 6.4 ^b 11.5 ^c			10.0 ^a 61.8 ^b 52.2 ^c		
Paper and card ^a	17.0		91.1	20.1		6.9	9.2		2.2	3.5
Plastics ^a	9.4		78.6	9.6		16.2	11.7		5.2	5.2
Films ^a	8.8		97.2	11.2		1.4	1.0		1.4	1.4
Textiles and shoes ^a	8.3		85.3	9.3		14.7	9.1		0.0	0.2
Composites ^a	6.9		75.0	6.8		21.4	11.0		3.6	2.3
Sanitary products ^a	18.4		97.3	23.3		2.3	3.4		0.3	0.4
Wood ^a	3.9		42.9	2.1		46.0	13.7		11.1	4.2
Organics ^a	7.6		50.8	5.0		8.9	5.2		40.3	30.9
Glass ^a	0.1		0.0	0.0		0.0	0.0		100.0	1.3
Minerals ^a	5.6		23.1	1.7		53.8	22.8		23.1	12.6
Metals ^a	4.2		63.8	3.5		31.9	10.2		4.3	2.1
Others ^a	6.0		78.6	6.1		5.1	2.1		16.3	10.0
Fines <8 mm ^a	3.7			1.3			0.5			26.1
Net calorific value * Q _{p,net} (MJ)	11.2 ^a	12.1 ^a 11.0 ^b			9.2 ^a			6.6 ^a		

Set of waste components	In-feed material (I) composition	Low-gravity product (LG)			High-gravity product (HG)			Screenings product (SRC)		
		Yield to LG product	Recovery of CM to LG	Purity of LG in CM	Yield to HG product	Recovery of CM to HG	Purity of HG in CM	Yield to SRC product	Recovery of CM to SCR	Purity of SRC in CM
(CM)	$C(\text{CM})_I$	$Y(\text{P}_{\text{LG}})$	$R(\text{CM})\text{P}_{\text{LG}}$	$C(\text{CM})\text{P}_{\text{LG}}$	$Y(\text{P}_{\text{HG}})$	$R(\text{CM})\text{P}_{\text{HG}}$	$C(\text{CM})\text{P}_{\text{HG}}$	$Y(\text{P}_{\text{SRC}})$	$R(\text{CM})\text{P}_{\text{SCR}}$	$C(\text{CM})\text{P}_{\text{SCR}}$
or property	(% w/w)	(% w/w unit operation input)	(% w/w)	(% w/w)	(% w/w unit operation input)	(% w/w)	(% w/w)	(% w/w unit operation input)	(% w/w)	(% w/w)
	$\text{kg}^{-1} \text{ ar}$	11.0 ^c								

3985 ^{a,b,c} Mueller et al.¹⁵²: Two-step ballistic separator with a horizontally set of first level of paddles in the aerobic stabilisation MBT plant treating residual domestic
3986 and commercial waste at Linkenbach, Germany, tests in November 2002. Waste component categories as defined there.

3987 ^a Input: overscreens of drum screen at 100 mm, after hammermill comminution; both ballistic separator paddle levels perforation at 45 mm.

3988 ^b Input: upstream hammermill comminution. Both paddle levels at 75 mm.

3989 ^c Input: upstream hammermill comminution. Both paddle levels at 45 mm

3990 ^{d,e} Rotter et al.⁴⁹: All values % w/w ar of initial input waste. Pilot scale testing. Ballistic separation with paddle perforation at 40 mm.

3991 ^d Input: urban residual uncomminuted waste after bulky item removal, overflow of screening at 30 mm and ferrous metal separation (calculated value, supposing 11% w/w of initial residual waste input removed through bulky item and metal separation).

3992 ^c Input: urban residual uncomminuted waste after bulky item removal and ferrous metal separation (calculated value, supposing 11% w/w of initial residual waste input removed through bulky item and metal separation).

3993 ^e Input: urban residual uncomminuted waste after bulky item removal and ferrous metal separation (calculated value, supposing 11% w/w of initial residual waste input removed through bulky item and metal separation).

3994 ^{*} Not yield: absolute NCV values in input and outputs of unit operation

3995

3996

3997

3998

3999

4000

4001

4002

4003

TABLE 11 Existing and provisional national and trade quality assurance/quality control systems and standards for RDF/SRF in Europe

Country	Legislation/Trade standard	Description and implementation	Reference
Austria	Ö-norm	Joint project launched in 2001 to produce a similar to the German BGS standard. In 2002 founding of association for quality assurance.	European Recovered Fuel Organisation ³¹ Schulz-Ellermann ³³
Flemish region of Belgium	Standard developed by the European Association of Waste Thermal Treatment Companies for Specialised Waste (EURITS)	Produced by EURITS and adopted by the Flemish region of Belgium; criteria for substitute fuels for co-combustion in cement kilns. Values resulted from calculations based on certain assumptions. Refer to the publication for details. Criticised as too strict by the cement industry, especially for the calorific value threshold.	European Association of Waste Thermal Treatment Companies for Specialised Waste ¹⁸⁸ Gendebien et al. ³² Juniper ⁵
Finland	SFS 5875 national standard by Finish Standards Association (FSF)	Based on Finnish separate waste collection system of dry high calorific fractions and specific-target waste processing; created to stimulate SRF market development; extensive co-combustion application in boilers for district heating (CHP); covers whole supply chain, i.e. separation, transport and processing; defines three classes and monitoring of seven parameters – additional ones may be added on contractual agreement; required analytical methods are the International Standards Organisation (ISO) standards for solid mineral fuels; self-monitoring, independent supervision and approval procedures are not identified – provisions of standardisation institute may apply; producer-client agreement on sampling and QC. The standard boosted the use of SRF as a substitute fuel; criticised for absence of control requirements.	Finish Standards Association ¹⁹¹ Cuperus and van Dijk ¹⁷³ European Recovered Fuel Organisation ³¹ Schulz-Ellermann ³³ Wilén et al. ³⁴
Germany	2001 RAL-GZ 724-label for SRF Quality and test instructions by the Quality Association for Secondary Fuel and Recycled Wood (BGS) German Institute for Quality	Initially developed in 1999 by trade organisation BGS and adopted in 2001 by German standard organisation PAL for cement industry and power plants to fulfil the criteria of GZ 724. Establishes a quality label; input oriented, defines two classes: (1) MSW fractions and (2) specific waste, all non-hazardous according to European Waste Catalogue (EWC); no additional diversification with specific intended uses; constitutes of various stages for both internal monitoring and external, independent inspection: (1) initial inspection of	German Institute for Quality Assurance and Certification ¹⁹² Cuperus and van Dijk ¹⁷³ Flamme ¹⁸⁶

Country	Legislation/Trade standard	Description and implementation	Reference
	Assurance and Certification (RAL)	production process and product quality by authorised institution to verify capacity for QA, (2) continuous self-monitoring including proximate and ultimate analysis of RDF, individualised sampling plan per plant and regular external control including sampling and analytical determination reporting to BGS, (3) re-inspection. On 30-04-2005 six plants were producing <i>ca.</i> 180,000 Mg a ⁻¹ quality assured RDF, out of which three from MSW fractions. Issue with duplicate monitoring (production plant and internal by end-users) leading to conflicting RDF quality accounts.	
Italy	UNI 9903 Ministerial Decree (5-2-98)	Introduced in 1992 to regulate the Italian “non-mineral” RDF (CDR); specifies RDF classes, sampling and analytical requirements; storage, transportation and documentation aspects are briefly addressed.	European Committee for Standardisation ³⁰
	Dlgs 152/2006	Introduced new values for chemical-physical properties and CDR (normal quality SRF) and CDR-Q (high-quality SRF).	Schulz-Ellermann ³³ Zanotta ¹⁹³
Netherlands		Pre-normative activity for standardisation, research conducted for European Standardisation Organisation (CEN).	Schulz-Ellermann ³³ Cuperus et al. ¹⁹⁴
Norway	Specifikationer	Applies to bio-fuels.	Schulz-Ellermann ³³
Sweden	SS 18 71 xx “Specialbränsle A” and “Lattbränsle”	Suite of specifications for bio-fuel and peat. Specifications for secondary fuels used in cement kilns, two classes.	European Committee for Standardisation ³⁰ Gendebien et al. ³²
Switzerland	Guideline specifications for cement kilns developed by the Federal Office for Environment, Forest and Landscape (BUWAL)	Two classes; developed with two main objectives: (1) no increase of the entire emission load from the production of cement, and (2) no enrichment of the pollutants in the clinker product.	Schulz-Ellermann ³³ Kost et al. ⁵² Rotter et al. ⁴⁹
UK	Substitute fuels protocol (SFP)	Industry voluntarily agreement for cement and lime kilns. SFP revised edition published by the Environment Agency (EA) on February 2005.	Environment Agency ¹⁹⁵
		Developed without consideration of MBT-derived RDF/SRF.	

4004 Adapted from Schulz-Ellermann³³
4005 QC: quality control

4006

4007

4008 TABLE 12 Overview of limit values for existing European SRF quality standards

Parameter	Units	Country								
		Germany ¹⁸⁶		Finland ^{34,*}			Italy		EURITS / Flemish region of Belgium ^{188,††}	
		Median	80 th percentile	Class I	Class II	Class III	Standard quality (CDR) (2006) ¹⁹³	Standard quality UNI 9903 (1998) ¹⁹⁰	High quality UNI 9903 (1998) ¹⁹⁰	Cement kilns
Ash content	% w/w d	***					<15	<20	<15	5 ^{**}
Moisture content MC	% w/w ar	***					<18	<25	<15	
Net calorific value Q _{p,net}	MJ kg ⁻¹ ar	***,†					>20	>15 min value	>19 min value	>15
Aluminium (metallic) (Al)	% w/w ††			†††	* †	* †*				
Antimony (Sb)	mg kg ⁻¹ d	50 †* †	120 †* †							
Arsenic (As)	mg kg ⁻¹ d	5 †* †	13 †* †				<5	<9		
Beryllium (Be)	mg kg ⁻¹									<1
Bromine (Br)/Iodine (I)	% w/w									<0.01
Cadmium (Cd)	mg kg ⁻¹ d	4 †* †	9 †* †	<1.0	<4.0	<5.0	<3	<7 Hg+Cd	<1 Hg+Cd	
Chlorine (Cl)	% w/w d	***		<0.15	<0.5	<1.5	<0.7	<0.9% ar	<0.7% ar	<0.5
Chromium (Cr)	mg kg ⁻¹ d	125 †* †	250 †* †				<70	<100		
Cobalt (Co)	mg/kg d	6 †* †	12 †* †							
Copper (Cu)	mg kg ⁻¹ d	350 †* †	** †				<50 soluble	<300 soluble	<50 soluble	
Fluorine (F)	% w/w									<0.1
Lead (Pb)	mg kg ⁻¹ d	190 †* †	** †				<100 volatile	<200 volatile		
Manganese (Mn)	mg kg ⁻¹ d	250 †* †	500 †* †				<200	<400		
Mercury (Hg)	mg kg ⁻¹ d	0.6 †* †	1.2 †* †	<0.1	<0.2	<0.5	<1			<2
Molybdenum (Mo)	mg kg ⁻¹ d									20
Nickel (Ni)	mg kg ⁻¹ d	80 †* †	160 †* †				<30	<40		

Nitrogen (N)	% w/w ††			<1.00	<1.50	<2.50				0.7
Sum potassium and sodium (K+Na) ††*	% w/w d			<0.2	<0.4	<0.5				
Sulphur (S)	% w/w ††			<0.20	<0.30	<0.50	<0.3 d	<0.6 ar		0.4
Sum HM	mg/kg d	1049	2460					<1040	<350	
Thalium (Tl)	mg kg ⁻¹ d	1 †* †	2 †* †							<2
Vanadium (V)	mg kg ⁻¹ d	10 †* †	25 †* †							
Zinc (Zn)	mg kg ⁻¹									500
As,Se,(Te),Cd,Sb #	mg kg ⁻¹									10
V,Cr,Co,Ni,Cu,Pb,Mn,Sn #	mg kg ⁻¹									200

4009 * Decimal points denote the necessary precision of detection. Classification limits apply to a volume of SRF ≤1000 m³ or to the volume produced or delivered during one month

4010 ** Excluding: Ca, Al, Fe, Si. Arbitrary value

4011 *** These process-specific parameters should be documented for the purposes of QA/QC: limits specified by each particular end-user contract apply

4012 † Both MJ kg⁻¹ d and MJ kg⁻¹ ar should be reported

4013 †† Values result from calculations based on certain assumptions. Refer to publication for details. Necessary basis of report (ar or d) not stated

4014 ††† Metallic Al is not allowed, but accepted within the limits of reporting precision (0.01)

4015 * † Metallic Al is removed/minimised by source-separation and by the SRF production process

4016 * †* Metallic Al content is agreed separately

4017 †* † German values apply to the high-calorific value fractions derived from municipal waste. HM content values are valid as from a NCV of ≥16 MJ kg⁻¹ d. For calorific values falling below, the above-mentioned values need to be accordingly lowered linearly; an increase is not allowed

4018 ** † Definition only on the basis of a reliable dataset from the SRF production process

4019 ††* Total content (K+Na) of water-soluble and ion-exchangeable proportion

4020 # Limit values apply to each of the metal separately

4021 HM: heavy metals

4022 QA/QC: quality assurance/ quality cont

4025
4026
4027

TABLE 13 CEN classification codes for SRF

Property category	Classification property	Units	Statistic *	Classes				
				1	2	3	4	5
Economy	Net calorific value $Q_{p,net}$ **	MJ kg ⁻¹ ar	Mean	≥25	≥20	≥15	≥10	≥3
Technology Cl: important in corrosion, slugging and fouling of boilers	Chlorine (Cl)	% w/w d***	Mean	≤0.2	≤0.6	≤1.0	≤1.5	≤3.0
Environment Hg: volatile trace element of concern	Mercury (Hg)	mg MJ ⁻¹ ar	Median † 80 th percentile †	≤0.02 ≤0.04	≤0.03 ≤0.06	≤0.08 ≤0.16	≤0.15 ≤0.30	≤0.5 ≤1.0
Environment Cd: volatile trace element of concern ††	Cadmium (Cd)	mg MJ ⁻¹ ar	Median † 80 th percentile †	<0.1 <0.2	<0.3 <0.6	<1.0 <2.0	<5.0 <10	<15 <30

4028 Adapted from: van Tubergen et al.¹⁹⁰, European Committee for Standardisation⁵⁸, and European Committee for
4029 Standardisation¹⁹⁶

4030 * Specified sampling, sample preparation, analytical methods and statistical analysis apply. Classification to be
4031 based on at least 10 consecutive data points, collected in a reasonable time according to sampling plans. For Hg
4032 specific rules apply, according to number of assays taken

4033 ** Net calorific value (NVC) $Q_{p,net}$ is the same as lower heating value (LHV) H_u .

4034 *** Dry reporting basis (d) selected for arbitrarily, because most existing data available in such from for Cl.

4035 † The higher classification stemming from each of the two statistics specifies the class

4036 †† Proposed classes for Cd were not included in the final proposal of CEN

4037
4038
4039
4040
4041

4042
4043

4044 TABLE 14 Properties for sufficient characterisation of WDFs according to end-use
4045 specifications

Property category	Properties
Chemical	Content of combustible matter
	Content of non-combustible mater (ash and moisture content)
	Content of H, C, O, N, (elemental analysis)
	Trace elements of concern (“heavy metals” or “minor elements”)
	Major elements: Cl, P, S
	Content of combined fixed C
	Content of volatile constituents
Mechanical	Density of the combustible and non-combustible matter
	Bulk solids properties (bulk density, and angle of repose, flowability)
	Grindability
	Particle size distribution
Calorific	Storage properties (biological stability, sanitisation) and dispersability (fluidity)
	Heating value and calorific value
	Specific minimum air requirement
	Specific minimum flue gas requirement
	Adiabatic combustion temperature
Reaction kinetics	Thermal capacity, thermal conductivity and temperature diffusivity
	Ignition and burnout behaviour
	Corrosion potential
	De-volatalisation ^a

4046 Source of information, if not mentioned otherwise: Beckmann and Thomé-Kozmiensky³⁶
4047 ^aHilber et al.¹⁹⁸

4048 WDFs: waste-derived fuels

4049
4050
4051
4052
4053
4054

TABLE 15 Quality parameters for SRF according to end-use

SRF quality parameter	Type of end-use (co-combustion)						Fluidised bed combustors		Industrial firing uses
	Cement kiln	Power plants	Pulverised coal power plant	Hard coal DBB power plant	Hard coal WBB power plant	Brown coal (lignite) power plant	FCB	FCB (with AC)	
SRF preparation form and storage requirements ^a	1. Bales: Shredding (fluff) Covered storage	1. Bales: Shredding (fluff) Covered storage	1. Bales: Pelletising Storage Pulverisation				1. Bales: Shredding (fluff). Covered storage		
	2. Soft pellets: Covered storage	2. Soft pellets: Covered storage	2. Soft pellets: Covered storage			Soft pellets ^b	2. Soft pellets: Covered storage		
	3. Hard pellets: Simple crushing Covered storage	3. Hard pellets: Simple crushing Covered storage Pulverisation	3. Hard pellets: Covered storage				3. Hard pellets: Covered storage		
Bulk density ^c	Range: 0.24-0.35 Mg m ⁻³	Range: 0.24-0.35 Mg m ⁻³	Range: 0.24-0.35 Mg m ⁻³	Range: 0.24-0.35 Mg m ⁻³	Range: 0.24-0.35 Mg m ⁻³	Range: 0.24-0.35 Mg m ⁻³			Range: 0.15-0.25 Mg m ⁻³
Particle size	<i>ca.</i> 25-50 _{e,*}	<i>ca.</i> 10-25 _{e,*,**}	<i>ca.</i> 10-25 _{e,*,**} Median 20 _{e,**}	<i>ca.</i> 10-150 _{e,*} Median 50 _{e,*}	<i>ca.</i> 10-150 _{e,*} Median 50 _{e,*}	Depending on thermal recovery technology: <300 mm grate systems <80 mm			
	<25 mm ^c	<25 mm ^c		<25 mm ^c	<25 mm ^c	<25 mm ^c			

SRF quality parameter	Type of end-use (co-combustion)						Fluidised bed combustors		Industrial firing uses
	Cement kiln	Power plants		Hard coal DBB power plant	Hard coal WBB power plant	Brown coal (lignite) power plant	FCB	FCB (with AC)	
		Gasification and pulverised coal power plant	Pulverised coal power plant	<20 mm ^b	<20 mm ^b	<25 mm ^b			fluidised bed systems Length of longest particles <300 mm ^b Range: 50-80 mm ^c
Feeding system				Pneumatic ^b	Pneumatic ^b	Mechanically by conveyor belt ^b			Alkali metals <5% in the remaining ashes ^b
Cl content	Kiln without by-pass ^{b,†} : Mean 0.5-1.0% w/w ar Max 1-3.0% w/w ar Kiln with by-pass: Max ca. 3% w/w ar ^{b,†} Wet process kiln: Max 6% w/w ar ^{b,†}			In general <1% w/w (depending on S content) ^b Mean 0.6% w/w d ^{b,†,‡‡} Max 1.3% w/w d ^{b,†,‡‡}	In general <1% w/w (depending on S content) ^b Mean 1.1% w/w d ^{b,†,‡‡} Max 2.5% w/w d ^{b,†,‡‡}	In general <1% w/w (depending on S content) ^b Mean 0.5% w/w d ^{b,†,‡‡} Max 0.6/1.0% w/w d ^{b,†,‡‡,‡‡‡}	Mean 0.4% w/w ar ^{b,***,†,‡‡} Max 0.5/0.8/1.4% w/w d ^{b,***,‡‡}	Mean 0.4% w/w ar ^{b,***,†,‡‡} Max 0.5/0.8/1.4% w/w d ^{b,***,†,‡‡}	Median <0.85% ^b
Hg CEN	1,2,3,4			1,2	1,2	1,2,3	1	1,2,3,4	

SRF quality parameter	Type of end-use (co-combustion)						Fluidised bed combustors		Industrial firing uses
	Cement kiln	Power plants		Hard coal DBB power plant	Hard coal WBB power plant	Brown coal (lignite) power plant	FCB	FCB (with AC)	
classification classes potentially acceptable (median) ^b									
Cd CEN classification classes potentially acceptable (median) ^b	1,2,3,4			1,2,3	1	1,2	1,2	1,2,3,4,5	
Net calorific value	5/10-12/22 MJ kg ⁻¹ ar ^{d,*†}			>20 MJ kg ⁻¹ _{1b}	>20 MJ kg ⁻¹ _{1b}	>11 MJ kg ⁻¹ _b			
	Median 21 MJ kg ⁻¹ _e			Mean 13.5 MJ kg ⁻¹ ar ^d	Mean 17 MJ kg ⁻¹ _d ar	Mean 13.5 MJ kg ⁻¹ ar ^d	Mean 13.5 MJ kg ⁻¹ ar ^d	Mean 13.5 MJ kg ⁻¹ ar ^d	
	Range 15-23 MJ kg ⁻¹ _{e,*}			Range 11-18 MJ kg ⁻¹ ar ^d	Range 13-22 MJ kg ⁻¹ ar ^d	Range 11-18 MJ kg ⁻¹ ar ^d	Range 11-18 MJ kg ⁻¹ ar ^d	Range 11-18 MJ kg ⁻¹ ar ^d	
		Central trend value ^{e,*} : Median 17 MJ kg ⁻¹	Central trend value ^{e,*} : Median 17 MJ kg ⁻¹	Central trend value ^{e,*} : Median 17 MJ kg ⁻¹	Central trend value ^{e,*} : Median 17 MJ kg ⁻¹	Central trend value ^{e,*} : Median 17 MJ kg ⁻¹	Median 14.5 MJ kg ⁻¹ _{e,***}	Median 14.5 MJ kg ⁻¹ _{e,***}	
		Range 16-19 MJ kg ⁻¹	Range 6-18 MJ kg ⁻¹ _{e,***}	Range 6-18 MJ kg ⁻¹ _{e,***}					
		Minimum value ^{e,**} : Median 14	Minimum value ^{e,**} : Median 14 MJ	Minimum value ^{e,**} :	Minimum value ^{e,**} :	Minimum value ^{e,**} : Median 14			

	Type of end-use (co-combustion)								Industrial firing uses
	Cement kiln	Power plants					Fluidised bed combustors		
SRF quality parameter		Gasification and pulverised coal power plant	Pulverised coal power plant	Hard coal DBB power plant	Hard coal WBB power plant	Brown coal (lignite) power plant	FCB	FCB (with AC)	
		MJ kg ⁻¹ Range 11-17 MJ kg ⁻¹	kg ⁻¹ Range 11-17 MJ kg ⁻¹	Median 14 MJ kg ⁻¹ Range 11-17 MJ kg ⁻¹	Median 14 MJ kg ⁻¹ Range 11-17 MJ kg ⁻¹	MJ kg ⁻¹ Range 11-17 MJ kg ⁻¹			
Ash content ^b				Low	Low	Can be high			
Contrary materials ^b				Fe and non-Fe free No 3-D particles	Fe and non-Fe free ³ No 3-D particles	Fe and non-Fe free			Metallic Al <5% in the remaining ashes

4056 ^a Glorius et al. ⁴⁰

4057 ^b Ibbetson and Wengenroth¹⁸¹: For calorific values not stated: (1) if gross or net; nor (2) the basis (ar/d/daf).

4058 ^c Breuer⁸⁹: General SRF production specification (common for both cement kilns and power plants)

4059 ^d van Tubergen et al. ^{190,196}: Safety margin exists for all Hg and Cd classes and 100% fuel substitution is assumed in calculations. Actual air emissions will be determined also by raw fuel properties, fuel mix, and transfer coefficients of each specific technology. For hard coal WBB power plant conservative calculations apply, because of limited database. Relevant specific notes:

4062 ^{*†} Mean values; there is no maximum value for NCV if used in clinker kiln

4063 [†] Cl specification depends on the composition of the input: e.g. K, Na content

4064 ^{††} The maximum values vary for different companies. Mean and max. values are close for a specific end-user

4065 ^{†††} The Cl-concentration of the total fuel mix should be kept <0.2-0.4% to prevent high temperature corrosion. The maximum allowable Cl % (depends on the design and materials chosen): Netherlands (usually) 0.2%; UK 0.4% (plants are designed for coal with a high Cl content)

4067 ^e Eckardt and Albers ⁴⁶: Data from end-user requirements. Basis for calorific values not stated (ar/d/daf). Relevant specific notes:

4068 ^{*} Readings from graph.

4069 ^{**} General category of power plants

4070 ^{***} General category for FBC mono-combustion

4071 AC: activated carbon used as absorbent

4072 CEN: European Committee for Standardisation

4073 DBB: dry bottom boiler pulverised coal, dry ash

4074 FBC: Fluidised bed combustor
4075 WBB: wed bottom boiler pulverised coal, molten slag
4076
4077
4078
4079
4080

4081
4082

4083 TABLE 16 Quality standards for SRF use in cement kilns

Parameter	EURITS/Flemish region of Belgium ^{188,*}	Switzerland ³²	UK industry specification ⁵	Remondis SBS 2 ^{31,**}
Ash content	5% w/w d ^{***}			< 20% d
Moisture content MC				<20%
Net calorific value Q _{p,net}	>15		23-29 MJ kg ⁻¹ ar	18-23 MJ kg ⁻¹ d
Antimony (Sb)		0.2 mg MJ ⁻¹ ar	<50 ppm	<120 mg kg ⁻¹ d
Arsenic (As)		0.6 mg MJ ⁻¹ ar	<50 ppm	<13 mg kg ⁻¹ d
Beryllium (Be)	1 mg kg ⁻¹			<2 mg kg ⁻¹ d
Bromine (Br)/Iodine (I)	0.01% w/w			
Cadmium (Cd)				<9 mg kg ⁻¹ d
Chromium (Cr)		4.0 mg MJ ⁻¹ ar	<200 ppm	<250 mg kg ⁻¹ d
Chlorine (Cl)	0.5% w/w		<0.2% w/w d	1.2 mg kg ⁻¹ d
Cobalt (Co)		0.8 mg MJ ⁻¹ ar	<100 ppm	12 mg kg ⁻¹ d
Copper (Cu)		4 mg MJ ⁻¹ ar	<600 ppm	<1000 mg kg ⁻¹ d
Fluorine (F)	0.1% w/w			
Lead (Pb)		8 mg MJ ⁻¹ ar	< 500 ppm	<400 mg kg ⁻¹ d
Manganese (Mn)				<500 mg kg ⁻¹ d
Mercury (Hg)	2 mg kg ⁻¹	0.01 mg MJ ⁻¹ ar	<20 ppm	<1.0 mg kg ⁻¹ d
Molybdenum (Mo)	20 mg kg ⁻¹			
Nickel (Ni)		4 mg MJ ⁻¹ ar	<50 ppm	<160 mg kg ⁻¹ d
Nitrogen (N)	0.7% w/w			
Selenium (Se)				<5 mg kg ⁻¹ d
Sulphur (S)	0.4% w/w		<0.3% w/w	<0.8 mg kg ⁻¹ d
Sum Cadmium+Thallium (Cd+Tl)		0.08 mg MJ ⁻¹ ar	<4 ppm	
Sum Fluorine+Bromine+Iodine (F+Br+I)			<0.5	
Sum HM				
Sum Sb+As+Cr+Co+Cu+Pb+Mn+Ni+Sn+V			<1800 ppm	
Tellurium (Te)				<5 mg kg ⁻¹ d
Thallium (Tl)	2 mg kg ⁻¹			<2 mg kg ⁻¹ d
Vanadium (V)		0.12 mg MJ ⁻¹ ar	<50 ppm	<26 mg kg ⁻¹ d
Zinc (Zn)	500 mg kg ⁻¹			
As,Se,(Te),Cd,Sb [†]	10 mg kg ⁻¹			
V,Cr,Co,Ni,Cu,Pb,Mn,Sn [†]	200 mg kg ⁻¹			

4084 * Values result from calculations based on certain assumptions. Refer to publication for details. Necessary basis
4085 of report (ar or d) not stated

4086 ** Internal standard for the German organisation Remondis; applies to SRF produced from mixed MSW; values
4087 for element concentrations determined after microwave digestion of the SRF matrix by aqua regia acid solution
4088 mixture

4089 *** Excluding: Ca, Al, Fe, Si. Arbitrary value

4090 † Limit values apply to each of the metal separately

4091

4092
4093

4094 **TABLE 17 Comparison of CO₂ emissions of various fossil fuels and Herhof SRF (Stabilat[®])**

Fuel	Calorific value	Total CO ₂ emissions	Total CO ₂ emissions factor	Percentage of regenerative energy	Specific fossil CO ₂ emissions	Specific fossil CO ₂ emissions factor
	(MJ kg ⁻¹)	(g CO ₂ kg ⁻¹)	(g CO ₂ MJ ⁻¹)	(% energy)	(g CO ₂ kg ⁻¹)	(g CO ₂ MJ ⁻¹)
Lignite	8.6	955	111	0	955	111
Hard coal	29.7	2762	93	0	2762	93
Fuel oil	35.4	2620	74	0	2620	74
Natural gas	31.7	1775	56	0	1775	56
SRF (Stabilat [®])	15.0	1060	71	66.8	354	24

4095 Wengenroth¹⁶⁸

4096
4097
4098
4099
4100
4101
4102
4103
4104

TABLE 18 Background information on data-series used for the statistical evaluation of the MBT-derived European RDF/SRF

Case number	Data series name (including data period or year of publication)	Country	Type of MBT process	RDF/SRF type/trademark	Type(s) of available statistic	Other background information	Assumptions - limitations	References
1	Herhof (TST) PR2 [1999 publication]	Germany	Biodrying	Trocken stabilat [®] (TST) or Stabilat [®]	Mean (arithmetic)	Data from peer-reviewed publication (PR2)	Calorific value assumed net (ar) CI assumed ar	Heering et al. ¹⁶⁴
2	Herhof - Asslar plant [2001 publication]	Germany	Biodrying	Trocken stabilat [®] (TST) or Stabilat [®]	Mean (arithmetic)		Calorific value assumed net (ar) CI assumed ar	Heering ²³⁵ cited by Gendebien et al. ³²
3	Nehlsen (Calobren) [1999-2003 data]	Germany	Biodrying	Calobren [®]	Mean Median 80 th -P	Data coverage: 10/99-06/03) - use in cement kiln	Calorific values assumed net	Juniper ⁵
4	Nehlsen (Calobren) [2000 publication]	Germany	Biodrying	Calobren [®]	Mean		Calorific value assumed net (ar) CI assumed ar	Zeschmar-Lahl et al. ²³⁶ cited by Gendebien et al. ³²
5	Eco-deco - Montanaso plant [2002-04 data]	Italy	Biodrying	Eco-deco SRF	Mean Median Standard deviation		As received (ar) net calorific values were transformed to dry (d) values following the CEN formula – leading to much higher d values than the ones originally reported Cu: soluble	Juniper ⁵

Case number	Data series name (including data period or year of publication)	Country	Type of MBT process	RDF/SRF type/trademark	Type(s) of available statistic	Other background information	Assumptions - limitations	References
							Pb: volatile	
6	Herhof (TST) PR1 [2003 publication]	Germany	Biodrying	TST®	Mean	Data from peer-reviewed publication (PR1)		Niederdränk et al. ²¹⁵
7	Remondis (SBS 2: for cement kilns) [2003 publication]	Germany	Mechanical sorting of high CV fraction in MBT	Recofuel / SBS® 2	Median 80th-P	More than 10 data points		van Tubergen et al. ¹⁹⁰
8	Remondis (SBS 1: for power plants) [2003 publication]	Germany	Mechanical sorting of high CV fraction in MBT	Recofuel / SBS® 1	Median 80th-P	More than 10 data points		van Tubergen et al. ¹⁹⁰
9	Herhof (TST) Renerod plant [2003 data]	Germany	Biodrying	TST®	Median 80th-P	Based on 70 samples		Juniper ⁵
10	Eco-deco - Lacchiarella plant [2003-04 data]	Italy	Biodrying	Eco-deco SRF	Mean Median Standard deviation		As received (ar) net calorific values were transformed to dry (d) values following the CEN formula – leading to much higher d values than the ones originally reported	Juniper ⁵
							Cu: soluble Pb: volatile	

Case number	Data series name (including data period or year of publication)	Country	Type of MBT process	RDF/SRF type/trademark	Type(s) of available statistic	Other background information	Assumptions - limitations	References
11	Biodrying – TAUW data [2005 publication]	The Netherlands	Biodrying	n.a.	Mean Median 80th-P Standard deviation	Independent investigation (Site D)	Sampling plan limitations	Cuperus et al. ¹⁹⁴
12	Herhof (TST) - [2005 publication]	Germany	Biodrying	TST®	Median 80th-P	More than 10 data points		van Tubergen et al. ¹⁹⁰
13	MBT - high CV fraction - TAUW data [2005 publication]	The Netherlands	Mechanical sorting of high CV fraction in MBT	n.a.	Mean Median 80th-P Standard deviation	Independent investigation (Site A)		Cuperus et al. ¹⁹⁴
14	Italian SRF average [2005 publication]	Italy	Average including cases of biodrying and mechanical sorting of high CV fraction	Average of TST® (Herhof /Fusina) Eco-deco SRF and Pirelli®	Median 80th-P	More than 10 data points	Cu: soluble Pb: volatile	van Tubergen et al. ¹⁹⁰
15	Herhof – Vesta Fusina plant [2006 data]	Italy	Biodrying	TST®	Mean		Dry basis assumed for ash content	Paoli et al. ²³⁴

4106

4107

4108

4109

4110

4111 TABLE 19 Results on statistical analysis of MBT-derived RDF/SRF data-series

4112

Input data property and statistic	Designation of relevant property	Units	Output statistic				Data quality				Equivalent, hypothetical CEN classification
			Max	Q3 (Upper quartile)	Median	Q1 (Lower quartile)	Min	Number of data series*	Medians-Means**	CV (Coefficient of variation) (%)	
Location of moisture content	MC	% ^w / _w ar	24.4	14.2	13.4	12.0	11.7	8	5-3	28.8	
Upper limit (80th percentile) of moisture content	MC	% ^w / _w ar	31.5	n.a.	19.8	n.a.	15.1	4	n.a.	28.8	
Location of ash content		% ^w / _w ar	28.3	25.1	21.1	18.2	17.6	7	4-2	25.3	
Location of net calorific value ar	Qp,net	MJ kg ⁻¹ ar	19.9	16.8	16.3	15.4	13.0	8	5-3	13.1	CEN class for hypothetical SRF with same median value: 3
Location of net calorific value d	Qp,net	MJ kg ⁻¹ d	28.3	24.33	22.60	20.27	16.50	8	6-2	18.8	
Upper limit (80th percentile) of net calorific value d	Qp,net	% ^w / _w ar	37.22	n.a.	26.47	n.a.	18.62	5	n.a.	25.7	
Location of chlorine	[Cl]	% ^w / _w d	1.05	0.72	0.50	0.42	0.29	13	9-4	40.0	CEN class for hypothetical SRF with same mean value: 2
Upper limit (80th percentile) of chlorine	[Cl]	% ^w / _w d	1.11	1.00	0.98	0.53	0.39	7	n.a.	36.9	
Location of sulphur	[S]	% ^w / _w d	0.40	0.33	0.24	0.20	0.18	6	3-3	32.9	
Location of arsenic	[As]	mg kg ⁻¹ d	4.0	3.4	1.1	0.7	0.5	8	4-4	78.6	
Location of cadmium	[Cd]	mg kg ⁻¹ d	2.6	2.2	1.8	1.2	0.4	8	4-4	47.3	
Location of chromium	[Cr]	mg kg ⁻¹ d	192	90	78	60	40	11	6-5	49.8	
Location of copper	[Cu]	mg kg ⁻¹ d	694	448	198	73	14	10	6-4	95.9	
Location of lead	[Pb]	mg kg ⁻¹ d	230	208	152	88	71	8	0-8	48.3	
Location of mercury	[Hg]	mg kg ⁻¹ d	1.50	0.75	0.43	0.33	0.15	12	9-3	71.4	

(mass basis)											
Upper limit (80th percentile) of mercury (mass basis)	[Hg]	mg kg ⁻¹ d	1.11	0.80	0.53	0.38	0.22	7	n.a.	51.1	
Location of mercury (energy basis)	[Hg]	mg MJ ⁻¹ ar	0.040	0.037	0.023	0.014	0.009	6	5-1	53.6	CEN class for hypothetical SRF with same median and 80 th P value: 2
Upper limit (80th percentile) of mercury (energy basis)	[Hg]	mg MJ ⁻¹ ar	0.045	n.a.	0.024	n.a.	0.009	4	n.a.	47.7	
Location of nickel	[Ni]	mg kg ⁻¹ d	97	40	28	24	18	9	4-5	66.4	
Upper limit (80th percentile) of CEN SRF sum of "heavy metals"	[Σ(Sb,As,Cd,Cr,Co,Cu,Pb,Mn,Hg,Ni,Tl,V)]	mg kg ⁻¹ ar	1025	n.a.	795	n.a.	581	4	n.a.	23.5	

4113 * Number of data entries that were used to calculate the related statistics affecting their reliability

4114 ** To estimate the location median values were used if available, otherwise arithmetic means: this column provides the exact numbers: depending on the skewness of the initial statistic of a certain property, use of means instead of medians could mean overestimation on the median output location (if the property is positively skewed, as is typical for waste) or vice versa.

4117 n.a.: not available

4118

4119

4120

4121

4122

4123

4124

4125